

Mellificium Chirurgia.

OR THE

MARROW

OF

Many good **AUTHOURS.**

WHEREIN

Is briefly and faithfully handled

*The Art of Chyrurgery, in its foure
parts, with all the severall diseases unto
them belonging. Their Definitions,
Causes, Signes, Prognosticks, and
Cures, both generall,
and particular.*

AS ALSO

*An Appendix, wherein is methodically
set down, the Cure of th se affects usually
happening at Sea, and in Campe, with
others necessary to be known.*

AND LASTLY,

*An Addition of severall Magistrall
Receipts, approved, & heretofore kept secret.*

*Gathered first for private use, and now put
forth for publique benefit, by*

JAMES COOKE

Lover of Physick and Chyrurgery.

*Printed at London for Samuel Carlwright, at the
sign of the Hand and Bible in Duck-Lane.*

M DC XL VIII.

Allegory of the Church

1647

1647

1647

1647

1647

1647

1647

1647

1647

1647

1647

1647



TO THE
Right Honourable
Francis Lord Brooke,
Baron Brooke of
Beauchamp-Court.

Right Honourable,



As I not fully
perswaded of
that Christ-
like spirit, re-
siding in your bosome,
which was supereminent
in your thrice honoured
deceased Pather, and
now remaining in the
Right Honourable your
Lady mother, to accept

297713

A 3

of

Epistle Dedicatory.

of small things, from service realized, presented. I durst not have presumed, to have prefixed your noble name to so worthlesse a piece, much lesse have craved acceptation of it. But that candor and sweetnesse hath, as, emboldned mee to pray acceptance, so, encouraged me to beg patronage, of the poore and first labours of your humble servant.

This, my selfe, and all I doe enjoy, though it were tenne thousand times

Epistle Dedicatory.

times more, could not in the least measure, if subjected to your commands, bee a sufficient testimony of my thankfulness, for the least of those many high favors, by which I am obliged to your noble Family.

Should I goe to particularize, I might be voluminous, and that being done, yet not be satisfactory; either in respects to worths, or my own affections; which would ever be putting me on to doe more and better.

But not to trouble

A 4 your

Epistle Dedicatory.

your Lordship any longer; what I have, or may be wanting in tenders of service, shall be faithfully improved at the Throne of Grace for your eternal happinesse.

Thus *supplicating* for *pardon of boldnesse*, and *passing by of failings*. As it was my honour to bee servant and Chyrurgion to your Noble Parents, so I humbly petition to subscribe my selfe, Your Honours,

Most humbly devoted,
in all duty,

J. A. COOKE.



To the Reader.

IT may be accounted presumption by some, for him that is least able, and most unworthy, to put himselfe to publicke view of those who are better proficient, and more renowned in this noble Art. Let such know one talent is called for improvement of, as well as ten; and as gifts are received, so they are to be distributed; especially for publique advantage. He knowes this age is learned; and acute, its matter of his rejoycing; God discovers himselfe so liberally, knowing if this fall into the

A 5 hands

To the Reader.

hands of those whose parts, though high flown, be spiritualized, he doubts not, but they will be ready to pity failings, and lovingly admonish, which shall be most cordially and thankfully received. If otherwise they be improved to scorne and contemne, he mournes for that miscarriage, and prays heartily that they may be sanctified.

The rest hee hath to say is this, as what is Printed, was for no private, but publick ends and advantage: so its to his poor ability, faithfully performed by him who though he desires to be sheltered in God, and live above both the praise and dispraise of men, yet requests leave to acknowledge himselfe unworthy,

J. C.

To the young Chyrurgion.

Brother,

BY way of preface, to discover the excellency of this Art, would be needlesse, the utility of it I hope thou wilt finde by putting in practice, what is presented. Its a peece, providence put me upon some few yeares before our late intestine broyles, for helpe of memory, and to bee a companion to converse withall in spare houres, when abroad. Which ends hath beene doubly answered by the falling of such times, wherein such bloody worke hath beene in the Kingdome, which though unhappy otherwayes, yet by continuall practice I, and consequently it hath been advantaged. For my owne part, besides the benefit by it received, the methodizing of it, with addition of some observations and medicaments, experience

To the Young

rienced I claime no interest in it. The Title page and Table will discover what is therein contained, which I hope will bee satisfactory the rather, method in it being plaine, breife, easie, yet full. I hope so farre as God hath inabled me to see my owne heart, neither applause, gaine, nor other selfe-advantage, was the end of publishing, but mainely, the glory of God, and the helpe of those that stand in need, I have heard (in marches) complaints that Authours already extant though good, were, as too great to bee constant companions, so of too great a price to loose: both which I hope will be removed by this. I have indeavoured so to suite it both for sea and land, that the young beginner need for it, be neither troubled with chest or portmantne. For further incouragement receive a catalogue of the Authors from whom collected, English, D. Read, Parry, Mr. Woodall, Low. Latin, Senectus,

Chyrurgeon.

Sennertus, Zacutus Lusit, Hildanus,
Ab Aquapendente, Scbenktus, Hor-
stius, Carolus Piso, Paracelsus, Har-
manus, Beguinus, Frambesarius, Fer-
nelius, Minsicht, Poterius, Forestus,
Guido, Fontanonus, Pigræus, Stock-
erus, Hollerius, Rylandus, Platerus,
Wierus, aventinus, Quercetanus,
Riverius, Fontanus, Beverovicus,
& Johnstonus. Which last may ex-
cuse me for epitomizing, though
others workes, besides thou hast
thesecrets of praftitioners, whose
names are worthy to be mentio-
ned, and should; if it were not for
fear of offending them, they came
unexpectedly to my hands, and
are as freely set out for thy be-
nefit. Thus thou seest what hath
been my labour and care for thy
profit. If it bee accepted of in
good part by any, it shall bee
thankfully acknowledged cur-
rent satisfaction: and indted
for the gaine of such it is I have
compiled it. As for other, though
juniors in the profession that
think themselves so perfect, that
they

To the Young

they neede no helpe, or having
bin taught by others, instead of
thankfullnesse, throw dirt in
their faces: let them lay this
downe as being not intended for
them, till they learne more hu-
mility, and better manners. One
thing more I shal begge of thee,
that as God hath called thee out
to bee instrumentall to cure the
distempers of others bodies, so
have regard to thy immortall
soul, and looke to those wounds
wherein thou mayest receive cur-
ing for thy better part: study
humility, sobriety and chastity,
the contrary vices of the two
latter with swearing and curs-
ing, being looked upon as the
epidemicall sinnes reigning in
the Artists, as also in the Nati-
on, for which may be expected a
sharper deep cutting sword then
yet we have felt, and that fear-
ed, will end in ruine: give me
leave to set downe what is writ
for our learning, which the Lord
set home effectually by his spirit
to

Cbyrurgeon

to thine, and my soule, to bee both a curing and preventing remedy as there is occasion, 1 Cor. 6. 9. 10. Know yee not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the Kingdom of God, be not deceived, neither fornicators, nor Idolaters, nor Adulterers, nor Effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind, nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners shall inherit the Kingdom of God. To conclude, it is my earnest desire to injoy the prayers of those who are interested in Christ; which shall (God inabling) be answered with earnest breathings for thy eternall happinesse by him who desires to be accounted a brother, though unworthy.

Ja. Cooke.

WARWICK March 1.

1647

Ad

Ad JACOBUM COOKUM
Authorem, Epigramma.

Laudandi multum medici, celeberrime Cooke,
Qui varios doctos composuere libros.
In quibus omne genus morborum gnauiter arcet,
Et variis servant corpora sana modis.
Nec minus interea (quæ virtus laude uehenda est)
Euehimus reliquos compare laude viros,
Qui diuina inventa solent Chirurgica, doctam
Colligere in methodum sedulitate pari.
In quorum numero cerni sis gnarissime Cooke,
O vir Apollinei spes opulenta chori,
Solvere grata tibi merita preconia laudis
Nos decet, ob pulchræ sedulitatis opus
Cuncta arcana simul quæ tu Chirurgica pandis,
Quæ Pater Hippocrates, quæque Galenus habet.
Quæque Aesculapius tenet, ac Avicenna, Machaon,
Et Mesue, medicæ fulgida gemma chori.
Quæque alii tradunt nostro qui tempore florent,
Quique creant doctos arte recente libros;
Ut quasi mille bonos Chirurgos codice parvo
Exhibeas; (donum nobile, dulce, bonum)
Quem quicumque leges, animi cern fruge salutem
Auctori grata mente precare tuo.
Sic minis, hoc saltem venia dignare, quod illis
Succutatur, quàm tu, qui minus artis habent.

W. G.

The Table.



Art of Chyrurgery.

PART.I. SECT.I.

Tumors in generall. pag. 2. By
venemous beasts biting 7. Pbleg-
mon under it. 12. Panacula 15. Pby-
ma ibidem. Furunculus ibid. Ery-
sipelas under it 16. Herpes Miliaris,
Exedens 18. Oedema 19. Scirrbus
21. Tumor Aquosus 23. Flatulentus 25

Particular Tumors.

Hydrocephalos 26. Polypus 27. Parotis
30. Tonsillarum 31. Angina 32. Vulve-
rion dolore & relaxat. 34. Tumor &
inflammation of the eares with pain 36.
Anchylops 37. Ramula 38. Aneu-
risma 40. Paronychia 41. Tumor in the
knees 42. Scrotum 43. Perniones
44.

Sect. II.

Ulcers in generall 45. Ulcers
Plaine 50. Compound, Hollow 51.
Sinuous ibid. Fistula's in gene-
rall,

The Table.

rall, 55. Particular, as *Lacrima-*
lis 61. Breast 64. Wherein is
 handled *Heſticke* fever 68. *Ma-*
raſmus 66. Backe 71. Belly 72.
 Joynts 74. Anus 73. Malign Ulcers
 75. as *Herp. Exedens* 76. *Phage-*
dena and *Nome* 79. Cancer 81.
 Vlcers with proud fleſh 84. Corrupti-
 on of the bones 86. Diſcolourations 87.
Varicous, *Verminous* 89. and louſe
 ulcers 90. Particular ulcers, as
Achar, *Favus* 91. *Tinea* 93. of the
 Ears, Eyes 94. *Oſt balmia* 95. of *Cornea*
 98. *Oxana*, *Polypus* 99. Vlcers of
 the mouth 100. *Pallat* 101. Tongue
 ibid. Almonds, Throat 102. Backe
 103. Joynts, Thighs, Legs 104. Feet
 105.

Sect. III.

Wounds in generall 105. As
Staying blood 107. Removing ex-
 traneous bodies and ease paine
 109. *Convulſion*, 116. *Palfie* 120.
 Wounds of poiſoned weapons 124.
 Bites of mad dogs 126. Gunſhot 128
 Wounds of the head in generall 134.
 Temporall Muscles 140. Contuſions
 wounds 142. with, 144. without 147. *Fra-*
ctures

The Table.

Fractures in old and young 148. Fractures simple 151. Compound 153. In the contrary part 155. Wounds of the Meninges and brain 158. Concussion, 162 Fungus 163.

Tumor.

Particular wounds of the eyelids 164. Lips 165. Eares 166. Nose ibid. Tongue 167. Throat 168 Windpipe 170. Gullet ibid. Backe bone 171. Breast 172. Heart ibid. Lungs 173. Midriff ibid. Vessells ibid. Belly 177. Stomach 179. Guts 180. Liver 181. Spleen 182. Kidneys 183. Bladder 184. Yard 185. Wombe 185. Nerves ibid. Joynts 187.

Sect. IV.

Fractures in generall with, without a wound particular, As Jawes 194. Collar 195. Shoul-der blade 197. Breast bone ibid. Ribs 198. back bone 200. Rump 201. Hip 202. Whirlebone ibid. Armes and Legs under the generall band 203. Feet ibid.

Sect. V.

Disloc. in generall, 204. In particular

The Table.

ticular, as *Jawes*, &c. 207. As in
Fractures. *Atrophia* 217. *Gib-
bosities* 219. *Burnings and Scalding*
221. *Ecchymosis* 223. *Gangreen*
225.

Part. II.

To separate parts unnatrally
joyned, 234. As the Eye-lids of
them selves, or to the *adnata* 235.
Gions *ibid.* *Tongue-tyed* 237. *Ears*
238. *Distortion or Wry-neck* 239.
Yard 241. *Vulva* 242. *Fundament*
243. *Finger and Toes.* 244.

Part. III. Sect. I.

To remove things superfluous
245. As extraction of a child dead
or alive 247. *Mole* 252. *Secundine*
253. *Bringing women to bed* 255.
Cesarean birth 259. *Symptomes* 261.
As tearing the *Vulva* into *Anus* 261
Wrinkling of the belly 262. *Dry up
milke* 262. *Tumors in the Breast,*
swelling of the Feet. 264.

Sect. II.

Bronchocele 286. *Hernia umbili-
calis* 291. *Intestinalis, Epiplocele* 293
Hydro-

The Table.

Hydræcele 302. Cirsocelo 306. Hu-
moralis 307. Ani præcidentia 308.
Vteri Præcidentia 310.

Sect. III.

Amputation in the sound 314. Pe-
trid part 320. Extirpation of Can-
cers 323. as in Breast, Lips, &c. 330

Sect. IV.

Phlebotomy 331. Arteriotomy 336
Cupping glasses 337. Leeches 338.

Sect. V.

Wens, Ganglion 341. Atheroma
344. Melicera 345. Steatoma ibid.
Hydracium, Ficus, Talpa 347. Struome
348. Cataracta oculi 352. Præciden-
tia 355. Unguis oculi 356. Grando
357. Hordeolum, Rbias, Encanthes,
Vdatia 358. Things fallen into the
eye, blows on them 359.

Sect. VI.

Lithotomia 361. Stone sticking
in the ureters 370. Yerd. 371.

Part. IV.

The supplying the defects of
the body, As Nose 373. Eyes 374.
Nose 375. Teeth ibid. Palat 376.
Tongue 377. Ears, Yerd 378. Hands,
Legs 379. increasing 380. And

im-

The Table.

imbalming of the dead. 382.

An Appendix.

Wherein is handled, *Lues Vene-
rea* 386. *Alopecia* 392. *Dolor Capit.*
ib. Functurarum *ib.* *Talpa* 393. *Gon-*
orrhœa Virulentia *ib.* *Pustles, Nodes*
394. *Buboes, Caruncle* 395. *Scurvy* 398
With its Symptomes 403. *as Vlcers in*
the mouth, Palsie 404. *ulcers in other*
parts 405. *Fluxes, Celiaca* 407. *Lien-*
teria 408. *Diarrhœa* 409. *Dysenteria*
411. *Tenesmus* 417. *Collick* 419. *Ill-*
ake Pass. 422. *Calenture* 424. *Arthri-*
tis 426. *Ischiadicus dolor* 436. *Febris*
Militaris 439. *Pain of the teeth* 447.
Bleeding at nose 452. *Hæmorrhoids*
flowing 455. *Suppressed* 457. *Scabs &*
Itch. 459. *Issues and Fontinels* 462.

*An addition of Magistrall receipts,
some not yet in Print.*

Balsame 466. *Lucatellas Balsame* 467.
Another Balsame 470. *Catapl.* 471. *A*
drink 473. *Aq. Lactis* 474. *pul. solut.*
& pil. *Catbo.* *ib.* *Empl. Crocatum* 475.
Pil. ex Turbith Miner. *ib.* *infus. vomit.*
& ol. buxi *ib.* *ung. pro scab. puer.* 476.
To skin ulcers *ib.* *Empl. Rosatum* 477.
Aq. Campbo. *ib.* *ol. vulner. sanans spatio*
24. hor. 478.

THE

Reader, The absence of the Author while this was doing off, the uncouthness of the termes, and abbreviations in this Art, have been the cause, that so many errors of moment have escaped.

Errors and Amendments.

Pag 13. line. 18 *stopped procure them*, p. 161. 14 *for ulcerous*, read *womb*, p. 28. l. 11. *also if*, l. 12. *dele hard*, p. 46. l. 11. *dele some*, p. 48. l. 14. *in which*, l. 25. *those are simple or compound*, the compound are *dispaln. cum succ. de minio Empl. ros.* p. 49. l. 11. *lor. ana* 3j. p. 52. l. 2. 3j. l. 18. *this doth* p. 53. l. 5. *three things*, l. 8. *inject*. l. 18. *rouler*, p. 56. l. 9. *bladder*, p. 57. l. 7. 3j. l. 12. *agal*. 2. p. 59. l. 12. *persons when*, p. 60. l. 12. j. l. 14. 3ij. *Camfor*. 3j. l. 16. *affua'l cautery*, p. 62. l. 14. *alum cal*. 3j. l. 16. *with it am your*, p. 63. l. 1. *with ink*, l. 16. *ag. spermat*. l. 20. *see bow*, p. 65. l. 3. *or this*, p. 70. l. 14. *fat sapida*, l. 23. *vel syr. papav. rub.* & *Caryoph.* p. 71. l. 2. *cum lac.* p. 72. l. 5. *judge the vertebra*, l. 6. *stinking sanies* p. 75. l. 4. *prap.* p. 77. l. 9. *rbab.* 3j. l. 21. *rei* 3vj. p. 78. l. 6. *impacted*, l. 16. *merc. prap.* l. 24. *sup.* 3j. p. 79. l. 18. *dos.* 3j. p. 84. l. 15. *every 4th.* p. 88. l. 25. *did preceed*, p. 89. l. 4. *Gem. minor.* p. 94. l. 10. *wormy.* 96 l. 1. *they desire*, l. 25. *sen. mun.* 3iiij. p. 97. l. 8. *surpression*, l. 15. *Turia extinct.* l. 18. *vomis.* 3j. l. 20. & *is*, p. 98 l. 10. x. p. 64. l. 1. p. 101. l. 10. *some*, p. 115. l. 7. *note in*, p. 116. l. 3. *Cacochym.* p. 119. l. 22. *merc. prap.* l. 24. *chap.* 1. p. 120. l. 1. *excellent.* 10 p. 128. l. 1. *ad* 3ij. p. 131. l. 27. *Terebin. clara*, p. 132. l. 2. *pul.* 3i p. 143. l. 11. *ana* 3ii p. 146. l. 23. *pulsed*, p. 152 l. 21. *may be*, p. 155. l. 5. *in these cases if*, p. 158. l. 4. *cum ag.* l. 6. *Emp. Pa'mei*, p. 161. l. 1. *yet experience*, l. 20. & *stuphes*, p. 164. l. 11. *Empl. Palmei* p. 169. l. 10. *papav. crass.* p. 189. l. last. *with taper.* p. 199. l. 2. *tritici* 3i. l. 5. 3s. p. 206. l. 27. *ana* 3i s. p. 243. l. 23. *some desiccative*, p. 290. l. 17. *diachil. iriat.* p. 291. l. 4. *in a cistis*, p. 298. l. 18. *Solom. Miii.* l. 19. *Mi. sem. anisi.* 3i. p. 316. l. 17. *also that in*, p. 325. l. 20. *proper upon*, p. 329. l. 11. 3s. l. 17. *Turia prap.* *pul. gammar.* p. 331. l. 13. p. 4. p. 350. l. 25. *Rgaliossis.* p. 363. l. 17. *Turbith.* p. 391. l. 1. *Rol. laur.* l. 2. *Scorpion.* l. 6. *antiq.* 3vi l. 7. *u per.* 3i. l. 23. *Mer. dul.* 3s. p. 397. l. 28. *agrimony* p. 405. l. 7. *stuphes*, l. 17. *induction*, p. 408. l. 20. *id est merc. vita.* 413. l. 4. *be often*, p. 429. l. 14. *Hecuriz* p. 478. l. 13. *taken often.*

10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100



O



o
(
p
d
r



THE ART OF CHIRURGERY.

PART. I.

SECT. I. CHAP. I.



Assing by the Arguments that discover the excellencie; we come to its self, being the second part of the curative part of Medicine, (contained in naturall Philosophy) which teacheth how divers diseases of the body are to be cured by manuell operation. The

B parts

parts of which are foure:

1. To unite parts dis-joyned.
2. To separate parts unnaturally joyned.
3. To remove things superfluous.

4. To supply things wanting.

In the first is comprehended, 1. Tumors, the Solution, being gathered by Reason. 2. Ulcers, Wounds, Fractures, and Dislocations, apprehended by Sense.

Of the first, *Tumors*, consider, 1. The Definition, *viz.* It is most frequently a disease, sometimes a light affection, for the most part incident to the Organicall parts, increasing their quantity above nature: by reason of superfluous humours sent from other parts.

2. The Causes in generall, are fluxion and congestion. The first, when a humour offending in quantity, or quality, suddenly seizeth upon a part. The latter, when a humour is collected by little and little.

The

The speciall Causes are either externall, or internall; The first is, all outward things, which may cause Solution, whether non-naturalls, or of venemous quality, the internalls are humours or flatuosities, and these are either naturall or unnaturall; the first is either sincere, as Choler, &c. or mixed, as some of the former, with Blood. 2. Unnaturall, as water. The 3. Generall thing is the differences, which are either simple, or compound. The simple are either hot, as *Phlegmon*, and *Erysipelas*, or cold as *Oedema*, & *Schirrhus*, and two more, which are *Tumor*. *Aquos.* & *Flatuos.* which are the off-spring of crudity, caused by weaknesse, or defect of naturall heat. 2. Compound, which is begotten of the combination of the former, and according to the predominancy of the humour, ariseth the name, as if blood abound it is called *Phlegmone Erysipelatodes*, &c.

Now for the generall Indications of curing, they are taken either from the matter or times of every Tumor.

Motion.

In the first, consider the Motion, and its Nature: for the former, its either flowing, or received into the part.

Causes.

The causes of Fluxion are two, *Pletbora*, & *Cacochymia*. The first is twofold, *ad vasa*, when the veines are onely full, and the body quick, &c. And this is either *Pura*, when the Humours are in due proportion, or *Impura*, when there is excesse of any Saving blood. *Ad vires*, when there is such a fulnesse as causeth sluggishnesse, this requireth bleeding; as *Cacochymia* purging.

Manner.

As for Bleeding, first, observe the manner, in fulnesse *quoad vasa*, draw what is convenient at once, but in *quoad vires*, by repetition.

Quantity.

Secondly, the Quantity, in weaknesse, lesse; in strength, more; both which is discerned by

by the Functions : as the weaknesse of the Naturall, by the crudity of Urine, and Excrements of the body. Of the Vitall, by a weak and small pulse ; as also weak and thick breathing. Of the Animall, by defect in moving, and feeling. But be diligent in distinguishing between weaknesse indeed, and oppression, by reason of fulnesse, which makes dull and slow. For, as in the first, great moderation is to be used. So in the latter, wee may more freely evacuate.

Thirdly, The ends. As first Derivation, which is a drawing of the humour to the parts adjacent of the same side. Secondly, Revulsion, which is a drawing to the parts opposite, and this is used when the matter flows slowly, or to prevent a disease ; not having any place in contagious Tumors.

In translation of humour flowing from any place, it must be done either by rectitude of parts,

Ends.

or of vessells, as if one bleed immoderately at the right nostrill apply cups to the region of the liver, &c.

The second cause of Fluxion is Cacochym : which is not so much by reason of the quantity as the quallity offending. Now this latter either moveth from place to place, or else resteth where it first invaded. If it move, it's best abated by bleeding ; If it rest purge with proper meditations.

The second Indicat is taken from the contagionnesse, or not contagiousnes. If not, the fluxion proceeds from three causes :

First, from the strength of the part sending, being burdened ; in this case doe as in the second cause of Fluxion.

2. the Thinnesse of humour, in this, if we cannot use bleeding or purgation ; then must be used revulsion, by Cups without Scarif : Ligatures, Frictions, bathing, Vesicatories, and Fontinels.

Thirdly,

Thirdly, the Attraction of the part affected, which is caused either by distemperature or pain, the first must be removed by contraries, onely if with it, ther be joyned patent passages : then apply astringents, as Bac. Mirtil, ros. rub. Cort: granat. Querc. Balaust. Sumach, Sloes decoct in vin, rub. vel aq. & aceto, or new Tanners woofe rousing the part hard, or apply this upon leather, R rad. Torment. Bistort. Symphit. ros. rub. gallar. balaust. Malicor. Sang. drac. bol. arm. santil. rub. cerus. ana ʒi. ceræ alb. ʒiii. cl. Myrtil. ʒi. M. f. Ceratum.

For paine, its caused either by solution or venemous quality; the first, proceeds from hot, and sharpe humours, which are to be encountred, with Anodyns, or Narcoticks. If from the second, biting of venemous beasts, &c.

First Scarifie, then apply cups, foment the part cum Theriac. dissol, in aceto accerrimo, applying stupes wet therein, and above this.

R^x Pic. Naval. ℥j. Sal. Nitri ℥s.
 Sem. Sinap. ℥ii. Cepar. allii
sub prun. cocti ana ℥iiij. asse fetid
sagapen ana ℥iii. sterc. Columb. ℥i. ꝑ
Aristol. rotund. Dictam. alb. ana ℥i. ol.
lilior. alb. ℥s. f. Emp. Note the cups
 are to bee applyed with great
 flame, and your stupes very hot,
 Pigeons applyed are good, but
 the Actuall Cautery is best, after
 which Scarif: to the quicke; not
 forgetting strong ligature, three
 or foure inches above the place
 bitten, withall administring in-
 ward Antidotes for many dayes
 together, with some convenient
 decoctions; the same course take
 with Tumours arising from
 contagious humours.

Now for indication from the
 tymes being foure, beginning, in-
 crease, state, and declination.

The first is, when the parts be-
 gin to swell, the action being not
 hindered, for which apply repel-
 lers, remember to use slender
 diet, convenient evacuations of
 the belly and bleeding. But note,
 that

that in six causes repellers are to be omitted, as when the matter is maligne, or criticall, when the body is plethor. or Cacochym. when humours flow to the E-munctories, if the part have little naturall heat, and when the pain is vehement.

The increase is when the part is stretched, and the symptomes are increased, for which are to be used partly repellers, and partly discussers, the matter being partly possessing, and partly flowing. But note, if the matter flow with such force that it threatneth corruption, or be thick and hot, as in a Carbuncle, use scarif: and Leeches. Of discussing Medicaments there are three sorts, which are severally to be applied according to the constitution of the party.

The state is when its come to such degrees, as that it can go no further in bignesse, nor in symptomes, and the veynes of the parts adjacent continue in the same

fulnelle, here we are to use Anodyns and discussives.

The declination is, when Tumour and symptomes abate, then strong discussives are to be applyed in necessity, using Diachyl. Mag. cum Gum. Mesu. *vel* ireatum. Now because Tum: end not only by resolut: but by induration, corruption, changing of the place, as also by maturation, we come to the cure of a Tumour: come to *Suppuration.*

CHAP. II.

Suppuration.

Suppuration.

First considering when this is required; and that is, first, when the humour is too plentiful, and naturall heat cannot rule it. Secondly, when its crude. And thirdly, when the matter is hard. That which I have found most effectuell is this Cataplasme, R Medul. pan. alb. ℥vj. rad.

rad. Althææ ʒij. pul. sem. lini.
 fænuigr. ana ʒj. ficus N.vj. cum decoct.
 rad. Althææ f. Catap. ad. in fine
 Butyr. recent. axung. porcin. ana ʒ i s.
 vitel. ovor. N ij. Croci ʒ s. Misce vel
 R Med. pan. alb. ʒiiij. Lact. rec. lbj.
 Malv. viol. ana Mjcum farin. trit. f. Ca-
 taplasma ad. ung. popul. ʒiiij. croc.
 ʒi. Where its most likely to break
 use pledgets dipt. in the yolke of
 an egge; when its ready to open
 which is knowne by the vanish-
 ing of the former accidents, and
 it being pressed fluctuates, and
 especially when its riveled, then
 open it by incision, rather then
 by Caustick, unlesse the Tumor
 be large, and a flux is expected, or
 when its to bee kept long open.
 After opening by incision, apply
 upon pledgets astringents for 24.
 houres, as this if it be necessary.
 R Oliban ʒj. aloes ʒ i s. f. pul.
 Misce cum alb. ovi ad consisten. Mell: &
 adde: pilos Lepor. concis. If by Caustick
 apply dialth; if they faint, use
 Confect. Alker. cum aq. vel decoct.
 Cinam: after accidents are allayed

to mundifie use this R *Succ apij.*
℥s. Mell. pur. ʒ iiij. farin. bord. ʒ j.
orobi ʒ j s. myrb. ʒ ij. Terebin. ʒ j s. de-
coq. omnia simul fung. to incarne
 and heale up, look to the
 curation of ulcers. This in gene-
 rall, now for particular Tumors:
 and first for a *Pblegmon.*

CHAP. III.

Pblegmon.

VWhich proceeds from
 blood, if it be proper,
 its onely caused of quantity, the
 differences being either from the
 matter or parts it possesseth;
 those from the matter are either
 true or spurious, the causes are
 either primitive, antecedent, or
 con'iunct, which may be also ob-
 served in all other Tumours.

Signes.

Signe.

It beginneth suddenly, and
 enereaseth speedily, its hot, the
 pain pulsive, tension in the part,
 veynes

veynes conspicuous; and the colour a. fresh ruddy.

Prognosticks.

If moderate, healthfull. If superabound in plenty or malignity, beware of Gangreen, & sphac. If in a young hot body easily cured: if internall upon great joynts, and great vessels, dangerous.

Prognost.

Cure.

Diet very spare and cooling, alwayes let blood, if the Tumour possesse the upper part, in the arme. If the lower parts in the legges or feet, if it proceed from any accustomed evacuation stopped, then purge with this or the like, R^x aq. Cichor. endiv. acetosæ ana ʒ ij elect. diacath. & de Sebest. ana ʒ s. Syr. Papav. rub. ʒ j. Misce f. pot. Topically meanes are three, Revulsion, Repelling, and Defensives. The first hath been handled, the defensives must be applyed to the parts most empty of flesh, as this. R^x Cera alb. ʒ x ol. Myrtill. & Cydon. ana

Cure.

℥j pul. Mastic ℥ iij bol. Arm. Sang.
Drae. ana ℥ x. M f. Empl.

As for the repellers, they are to bee either cold and moist, or astringent, coole and drying, this course is in *principio*. For the increase, use repellers and discussers more of the former. In the state use them equally, and if there be pain, some Anodyns, as this excellent one R^x Mica pan. alb. in aq. Calid. macer ℔ss pul. ros. rab. & absinth. ana ℥ vj ol Anetbi. & Mell. ana ℥ ij. Misce f Cataplasme. If it end in maturation, then follow the method in suppuration.

CHAP. IV.

Tumors.

FOR spurious Tumours they are made from a mixture of the three other humours with blood; therefore if choler abound, coole and moisten in a higher degree then in a phlegm.

If

If phlegme, heat more. If melancholy, warme and moisten.

Now for Tumours that have reference; as first, *Panicula*, it most commonly possesseth the glandulous parts somewhat flat on the top, whereof there is the representation of a pustle, being hard, hot and greater in paine, then the magnitude requires, having in it more choler then blood; but contrariwise, *Phyma* hath more blood then choler, being a little red and painfull, and much elevated.

As for *Furunculus*, its an inflamed pustle, with paine possessing the skin of the soft parts, growing commonly to the bignesse of a doves egge. For the cure of these if necessity requires, first, bleed and purge, then apply either *Empl. Corcanum* or this Cataplasme. *R. rad. lilior alb. fol. malv. viol ana M. j coq. in lact ad mollitiem & f. express. ad farin. Mord. tritic. Sem. lini ana ℥j vitel. ovis. N ij ping. gal. butyr. rec. ana ℥j Croc. ℥ij. f. Cataplasme*

Panicula.

Phyma

Furunculus.

plasme, after being opened proceed, S. A. as in page 10.

CHAP. V.

Erysipelas.

Signe.

Signe.

A Tumour near red, like a pale Rose, hotter then Pblegmon, pricking pain, if touched white, caused of Alimentary choler.

Prognostick.

Prognost.

That which is driven to the outward parts easie, if in the head ulcerous, a wound, ulcer, fracture, dislocation, sometimes mortall. If suppurate, or happen upon a bare bone, ill.

Cure.

Cure.

Diet coole, and moyst, if in any part, and blood predominate, Bleed; if exquisite, forbear; if the cause bee externall, and far from noble parts, use coole and moyst Medicaments, if internal:

and

and milde, cool glysters wil serve: if strong, use this R^x Rhei ʒ j. spic. gr. v. vini alb. parum infund. in decoct. Tamarind. f. expres. ad. El. e succ ros. ʒ iiij. Syr. ros. sol. ʒ ij. Mis. f. p. Use sweating, cum aq. pap. err. & lap. Bezoar. And note if it appear in head or face, let blood, use Leeches, and revulsion, if in the legs, vomit.

The locall Medicaments, are to be cold and moyst, not unctious, as aq. p. 2. acet. vini. p. 1. vel Sapon alb. ʒ j. dissol. in aq. Sambuc lb iiij. & bulli. Apply it with Linnen cloathes, and as they dry, moysten them, vel aq. sper. raxar. cum acet. & Myrrh. or the juyce of horse-dung with Camphire, apply them till heat be abated, and colour recovered, if it turn livid, use Lixivium to foment withall, and apply this, R^x farin. fab. Hord. & Orob. ana ʒ iiij. Lixiv. debilis lb iiij. coq. ad consist. Empl. ad. Oxym. ʒ iiij. If it be deep, scarifie; if gangren. or Sphac. Vide. Now the bastard, are according to the hu-

humour associated; but of them that break the skin, there are two kindes.

First, *Herpes Miliaris*, caused of a salt waterish humour, mixed with sharp unnaturall choler. In this pustles break forth, having matter issuing, representing quittour, being of colour red, and pale: which is without danger.

Cure.

Cure.

Cum aq. & acet. vel R^x Lanam Succidam torref. donec. fⁿig & pul. Misc. cum aq. ros. with which annoynt often, vel cum unguent ros. Mes.

Secondly, *Herpes Exedens*, vel *ignis Sacer*, caused of unnaturall choler, thick, sharp, and hot corroding the skin onely, with many small ulcers.

Cure.

Cure.

Use decoction of Sarsa, foment it with this, R^x Knotgrasse, Horstaile, Plantain, water-lilly, and Oken barke, Pomgranate flower and rindes, Mirtle Berries, red Rose leaves boyled in

Tan-

Tanners Woole, after which R
 cera flā ʒ ij. resin pin. ʒ i s. Tereb ʒ j
 ol Mirrh ʒ v j. succ. Nicotia ʒ iij.
 Coq. in cerat. Melle. If they spread
 and are putrid, R Litharg Ceruse
 an. ʒ ij. cortic granat, ʒ s. Myrrh ʒ j.
 Tur. ʒ i s. flor aris alum usti ana ʒ i
 cum ol Myrti & cera q. s. f. unguent.

CHAP. VI.

Oedema.

A Tumor caused of Flegme.
Signe.

Its soft and loose, if pressed it
 pits with none or little pain, be-
 ing white and cold, the Liver
 chiefly affected, as also the head
 and stomach.

Prognostick.

If of long continuance, or the
 body be diseased with *Phthisis Ca-*
ccensis or Droplic, it is dangerous,
 otherwise not.

Cure.

Internall, Diet dry, aire hot
 and

Oedema.

Signe.

Prognost.

Cure.

and dry, bread made with hot seed, drying dyet drinks, Sweating is excellent. If it possesse the hands, worke, if the feet, walke.

There are three sorts of unnatural Flegmes :

First, Soure, which betokens want of natural heat in the Stomacke.

Secondly, Sale Flegme.

Thirdly, Glassie Flegme, which causeth great pain, if contained in any part.

For Purging use Phlegmagog. the Chymicall are, Merc. *Vitæ*. *Vitr. Antim.* Merc. d. acuated cum Merc. *vitæ*. Galenicall. Have your diaphænic dia carth. pil Hier. cum agar. acuated cum Elater.

Cure.

Cure.

Externall R^x aq. & acet. & add. parum. alum. f. foment, before which rub the place well. If it be in the belly, and tend to Suppuration, in 60 dayes, then to hasten it, apply Empl. *Crocātū Nost.* vel diachy cum Gum. After being opened, dresse S.A. if it Suppurate

not

not, discusse it wltth this, *Rx Sulp.*
3 j. stercor Columb. 3 x. far. fab. 3 i s
Lupin. 3 j. cum decoct. flor. Cham: f.
Catap. this is worthy observation,
 The primary *Oedema* is caused by
 congestion, and cometh on by
 degrees, but that which is Sym-
 ptomaticall, is procured by flux-
 ion, and suddenly appears. A
 bastard *Oedema* needs not to bee
 touched, others that are referred,
 are in other places handled.

CHAP. VII.

Schirrhus.

CAused of Melancholy.

Signe.

Its a Tumor hard, cold, without
 pain, and is fixed without veines
 appearing.

Prognostick.

If exquisite, or not, yet if
 great uncureable, but if sensible,
 and caused of thick Flegme, it is
 curable. Difference, its either
 Pri-

Signe.

Prognost.

Primary, and this either exquisite, or not, when another humor is joyned; or Symptomatically, when it proceeds from another Tumor, not artificially handled.

Cure.

Cure.

Let not blood, unless the veins be very great, blood black, and strength and age admit: If it proceed from accustomed evacuation stopped, procure them. Let the dyet be moist and thinne, purge with Malanag. as Confect. Hamech, Senna. note, that decoction of *Lignum vite*, & *Sarsaparilla* is excellent, continually used every morning sweating.

Externall, R *bdel. Ammoni gal. ana ʒj. dissol in Mortar Calid cion of liliot add. mucilag. sem. lini & fenugr. ana ʒvj. ficum torref. ʒij. f. catapl.* apply it too a day, if it be above a tendon, take heed of acetum the part had need, first to be fomented with a decoction *Malu althea Cham. Melilot flor. prim. veris in acet & ad spr. vini.* If it be Symptomatically, use

use this R^e, Bees wax, Duckes greafe, ana $\frac{3}{4}$ j. ol. Lili^{or} $\frac{3}{4}$ ij. Marrow of Oxe bones $\frac{3}{4}$ ij. Mifce, Those that are referred are handled in other places.

CHAP. VIII.

Tumor Aquosus.

CAused of Serosity, too plentifully abounding, otherwise its but a vehicle of the blood, and after cast out per poros cutis, the difference as *sudamina epiniſtum*, &c. The causes of the humour sending to externall parts, is the weaknesse of the Attract: quality of the kidneyes, the coldnesse of the liver, or immoderate drinkings.

Sign.

Sometimes more, or lesse swelled, is soft and loose, if pressed it speedily returnes; if looked on betwixt you and light it shines, withall it itcheth when it breedeth.

Prognost.

*Tumor
Aquosa.*

Signe.

Prognost.

Prognost.

If from imperfection of the liver, dangerous, all unlesse smal, are hardly cured.

Cure.

Cure.

Diet drying and spare, use watching. Cornar diet excellent, which is of bread and meat, ʒ xij. and of drink, ʒ xiiij. a day, use purging drinckes, wherein is Mecoach: and Zalap: provoke urin and sweat, which is not only good in this, but also in most ulcers, and contagious diseases, this purge is excellent R acinorum ebuli siccat ʒ j. Cinam. ʒ s. f. p. & exhib in vino alb. vel pil. Euphor, &c.

Externalls. First, use foment made of lee and hot herbs, after anoint it cum sal nitr. ʒ s. sulph. ʒ iij. pul. bacc. laur. ʒ j. amoniac. ʒ s. ol. rutac. Cera. ana q. s. f. v. after which, apply this, R sem. sinap. sem. urticae sulphur. Spum Maris aristol. rotund. bdel. ana ʒ j. Amoniac ol antiq. Cera ana ʒ ij. Misce. If it cannot bee thus cured, then open it and cure it.

S. A.

S. A. Note *pil. Alpbang. gr. xx. cum elater g iss.* to purge is excellent.

CHAP. IX.

Tumor Flatulentus.

CAuses Crudity, and weake
Heat.

Signe.

Light, very painfull, soft, and
pits not.

Signe.

Prognost.

If it possesse great joynts hard-
ly cured, and those of other parts
not easie.

Cure.

Cure.

Diet as in the former Tumour,
using meats of easie concoction;
after meat, use Marmalets; before
bed-time anoint the stomach,
cum ol. Mastice & absinth.

Externals, use foment of Sack,
with discussing hearbs, after
anoint, *Cum ol. aneth. rutac. Cham.
lauri & spir. vini,* apply *Empl: de bac.
lauri vel ung. cum merc. triplic.* you

C

may

may anoint with some mercuriall unguent. If the stomach bee flatu-
tuous, use *vini Canar* ℥ iij. cum elect.
de bacc. Laur. ℥ ij. infusing first
Cinam. in the wine foure houres
before supper, *vel ol. fenec.* in a cup
of Sack.

CHAP. X.

Hydrocephalus.

NOW for particular Tu-
mours, and first of *Hydroce-
phalos.*

Signe.

Signe.

Deformity of the head, the
eyes and face, being Tumified
without paine, yeelds to impressi-
on, and if looked on betwixt the
light, it shines.

Prognost.

Prognost.

Those within the *cranium* are
incurable, those without may, but
very difficultly.

Cure.

Cure.

Internall, as in an Aquous
Tu-

Tumor externall: Cum aq. Cal. viv. si
 ea spongia imbuatur & capit imponatur
 vel spir. vini & q. part aq. Scab.
 good rouling is excellent, and
 doth alone. After use some dis-
 cussing unguent, as R^c pul. absinth.
 Cham. Melil. ana ʒj s. butyr. rec. ol.
 Cham. ana ʒiiij. ceræ. parum. f. un-
 guent. If they cannot be discus-
 sed, the matter is to bee let out
 either by incision or Caustic. and
 with a matter-sucker draw out
 the serous humour to the rest
 that is grumous, apply this R^c ol.
 Cham. ʒx. sulph. ʒj. pul. origan. Mir-
 til. ros. rub. absinth. Melilo. ana ʒi ss.
 ceræ. q. s. f. unguent, after proceed
 S. A.

CHAP. XI.

Polypus.

ITs a fleshy excrescens in the
 nose, which by a small root
 hangs downe there sometimes
 very low, or else descends to the

pallate, its caused from viscons phlegme mixed with blood, which flowes from the head to the nose, and fixeth it selfe most commonly upon *os Ethmoides* increasing much at the full, and decreasing about the new of the Moon.

Prognost.

Prognost.

If white, soft, and loose, and without paine, easie cured: If reddish, hard. If livid blacke, painfull, hard, stinking, and cancerous, its not to be touched, unlesse by application of palliating medicines.

Cure.

Cure.

In all, whether the cure be reall or palliative, universalls must precede, those which are the two first in the Prognosticks are either cured by extirpation with instrument, which is most frequent in use, or by Medicaments, in both these there must be speciall care had till it be wholly eradicated lest it againe returne. The instrument is *Fabritius Ab: Aqua-*
pend,

pend, which he applauds above any other in doing its worke safely, surely and speedily. I could have wished he had given in the figure. After its drawne forth, apply medicins to cicatrize it. If you choose to do it by medicines, apply them about the new Moon, or decrease, after its scarrified, they are *ol. vitriol turund. ex rad. Gentian* anointed, *cum Mel. ros. & merc. præcip.* washed often till it be sweetned, *vel R^e Empl: Mucilagin. ʒ s. pul Sabine ʒ ij.* malaxentur & incorporentur simul ex bae massa fiant Cereholi debite magnitudinis in nares immittendi. The nose is to be defended, *cum ung. refriger Galeni vel Nutrito popul. vel alb. ov. cum ol. rosar.* If it be by some portion of melancholy, mixed with the former humours, doe cause a levidity, and incline it to Cancer, use either unguent *Ranarum*, *vel vitel. ovorum* in Mortario plumbeo ad nigridinem usque agitata & in unguenti formam cum *ʒ. Campbore* redacta. To those curable,

some apply waters, you may use
this R^e aq. Solani rosar. ana ʒi.
Plantag. ʒs. caphur. ʒs. Ceruss. ʒj.
merc. Subl. g. vj. Mis. f. aq.

CHAP. XII.

Parotie.

A Tumour behinde the eares,
some are Criticall, and they
tend commonly to suppuration,
if not, they are evill, and if turn
in are deadly. Some are Sympto-
maticall, and those are most times
resolved by applying unguent.
dialth, cion ol. Laur.

Cure.

Cure.

Use Clysters, if necessary, vene-
sect. but if it be from Crisis use an
actuall cautery, especially if ma-
ligne, but if not apply cups; if it
tend to maturation, use either,
Empl. Cracat. vel R^e rad. lil. & Cepar.
sub cineribus coct. ana ʒ ii. vitel. ov.
N ij. oxing. & unguent. Bass. ana
ʒ j. far. sm. lin. ʒ i s. f. Cataplasme.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

Tumor Tonsillarum.

ITs an acure disease most commonly deadly, alwayes dangerous. In fevors, if black mortall, they often indurate, and are incurable.

Cure.

Cure.

Venæsect. in the tongue and arme : First, using a Cliter, or presently after. Cups cum Scar. in principio R̄ aq. plantag. ℥ i s. flor. ros. rub. M s. beni. Cydon. ʒ i s. semel bul. Col. adde d' amor. ʒ i s. diavul. ʒ. Misc. f. Gar. If tend to suppurati- on R̄ farin. Tritic. in petia. Ligat. ʒ. caricar. ʒ iij. rad. alb. ʒ i s. aq. vel lact. ℥ ij. Coq. ad Cons. um. ʒ. part deinde col. & f. gar. externals ei- ther figs or some maturative Cataplasme, after breake them with your finger, or open them with your phlegme, and then use aq. Hordei cum mel. & sac. ros.

CHAP. XIV.

Angina.

OF which there are four sorts. First, a great inflammation of the internall muscles of the throat, this is most dangerous.

Secondly, inflammation of the externall muscles, this lesse danger.

Thirdly, inflammation of the internall muscle of the fauces.

Fourthly, when the inflammation appears externall in the throat.

Signe.

Signe.

Difficulty of breathing and swallowing, fever, paine in the throat.

Prognost.

Prognost.

If they froth at the mouth or the matter be sent to the lungs, if spittle continue crude, and be criticall, deadly, if it appeare outwardly, curable.

Cure.

Cure.

Cure.

Diet thin; cool and moist; if the passage be strait, and they cannot swallow, put downe a Cathetor, and then by a siringe cast in broths, and use nourishing clysters, what hour soever called, let blood plentifully, *Zacc: Lusit.* let blood a woman with childe in the seventh month seven times one day; before use sharpe Clysters or after: If necessity require open the jugular, foure or six houres after bleeding you may purge, or rather give ℥ij. *aq. bened.* which hath presently cured. If the party be strong, use cups, vesicatories, as also Scarif: upon the jaws, *topical in principio*, *Rx aq. plantag. solan. caprifol. ana ℥iiij. succ. granat. ℥ij. diamor ℥iiij. jal. pru. ℥js. f. Gar.* whilst this is using, apply outwardly this, *Rx ol. Cba. lilior. Amygd. d. ana ℥i. axung. gal. butyr. rec. ana ℥js. croci ℥i. f. Linim.* In the increas use this *Rx sol. Hys. op. plantag. ana Mj. liquirit. rase. passul. mund. ana ℥j. Caricar. Nx ij.*

Cf.

ros.

ros. rub. Hord. integ. ana p. j. f. deco. ad
 lb. j. in col. dissol. Mel. ros. syr. viol. ana
 3. ij. f. Ga. externally apply this R
 Nidum Hyrundi N i. fol. malu. viol. ana
 M j. rad. lilior. alib. ana 3. l. ficus
 N x ij. flor. Cham. Melilot ana p. i.
 Coq. & contund. deind. add. farin.
 Hord. Lini senuyr ana 3. iij. Croc. ʒi.
 Butyr. recent. ol. Cham. Amygd. a. q. s.
 f. Cataplasme, this also matu-
 rates which falls out the fourth
 or fifth day, when its broken or
 opened.

Cure.

Cure.

S. A. If it indurate, mollifie
 it. The last refuge is the opening
 the Larinx, and so keep it till
 danger bee past, and then scarif.
 the lips, and cure it as hare lip.

CHAP. XV.

De Inflam. & relax. uvule.

Which is caused by de-
 fluxions from the head
 which are sharpe, and salt,
 and

and also causeth ulcers.

Cure.

Cure.

If necessary bleed, purge, and use sharpe clysters, cups, &c. if the flux be very great, *Rx* sol. & flor. beton. salu. Scabios. ana M s. ros. Mⁱ. Summit. rorismar. & flor Cham. ana p. i. Coq. in lb iij. aq. ad consum 8. part. colat. add. Mel. rosar. \mathfrak{z} ii. alium \mathfrak{z} ij f. garg. apply the hearbs boyled in red wine with ol. Cham. to the necke, to it apply this *Rx* pul. ros. rub. Balauft. cortic. granat. ana \mathfrak{z} s. rad. listort. Torment. gallar. immatur Ireos ana \mathfrak{z} i. alum u^{ti} \mathfrak{z} ij. f. pul. vel. Cortic. granat. cum pip. long. cum alum ust, excellent. If it bee too long and putrifie, cut so much away as is necessary.

First, purging.

Secondly, take heed humours fall not too fast.

Thirdly, not unlefse it bee small about the root.

And lastly, if it be livid take heed: First, binde it, and then cut it. If it bleed much, use either pul. Hild. or your uvula spoon made

made red hot. If they be unwilling, try this, *Rx Hord. integr. Mj. rad. plantag. ʒj. fol. Scab. Geran. Scord. ana M s. rosar. & fol. plantag. ana Mj. Coq. in lb iiii. aq. ad Hord. fracturam utiun admisce Mel. ros. & Diamora ana ʒij. Misce f. Gargar. touch it three or foure times a day, cum ung. Ægyp. Hild. and so continue them till they be well.*

CHAP. XVI.

Tu: & Infl. aurium.

CAused by a thin cholericke blood descending from the braine and membraness to the veynes of the tympanum.

Signe.

Signe.

Pain with continuall beating, which is vehement with heat and rednesse of the eares and temples, sometimes with a feaver delirium, convulsive motions, Syncope, and coldnesse of the extremities.

Pro-

Prognost.

They are dangerous and often
cause death.

Cure.

It as a Phlegmon, if it cannot
be resolved, use this, *Rx Cepar. rub.*
Nj. sub Cinetibus assat. butyr. rec.
℥ij. ol. Cham. rosar. ana ℥i. Croc. ℥j.
℥i. Cataplasma. If paine be great,
use anodyns, if that will not pre-
vaile Narcoticks, the water that
runnes out of ashen stickes when
they are burning, distilled into
the eare easeth paine marvelously,
vel Rx ol. vitel. ovor. ℥ij. Succ. Malv.
℥s. Myrrb ℥s. Croci ℥s. opij. g. iij.
vel iij. Misce, and drop into the
eares.

*Prognost.**Cure.*

CHAP. XVII.

Anchylops.

A Tumor in the great corner
of the eye (which if either
neglected, or not well cured be-
comes a fistula) hard to be cured.

Cure.

Cure.

Cure.

after bleeding and purging in the beginning use repellens both to the forehead and it, as R^e Cortic. granat. uenat^{is} balaust. gal. Nuc. Cupres. alion roch. sol. Arm. ana ʒ j. cer. alb. ʒ iij. tereb. ʒ iij. f. Cerat. In the increase discusse as R^e pulu. testur. Coclearum ʒ ij. Myrb. aloes tot. abur. ana ʒ s. Sarc^{is} col Sang. drac. ters^{is}. ana ʒ iij. opopanac. acet. solut. & lap. Hematit^{is} ana ʒ i s. Croc. ʒ ij. Cer. & resin. ana ʒ iij. f. Cerat. excellent. If it tend to Suppuration, either apply Emp. diacbal. vel Cataplasme, an Empl. Croc. and after open it and cure it. S. A.

CHAP. XVIII.

Ranula sub lingua

Signe.

Signe.

A Tumor as it were lax and soft flesh, it takes away liberty of speech caused of crasse or thicke blood, or flegme from the braine.

Pro-

Prognost.

In Infants it may cause suffocation in adults. If feavor and pain be present it is dangerous, or if it be black, or livid.

Cure.

After universalls, endeavour to resolve it thus, R^x Corric. gran. Hyssop sic. Sales com. ana ʒ. ij. f. pul. sub lingua detentatus & frequenter iterandus, instead of common salt use sal Amoniac in adults, if it cannot be resolved, open it either by incision or cantery, holding your thumbe under the chin, thrust out the matter, and wash the mouth often cum vino alb. & mel. ros. vel posca cum parum sal. If it be inveterat, use the cantery and diaphor. decoct. touching the ulcer cum ol. Sulph. twice a day tempered, cum aq. ros. as ol. Sulph. gut. aq. ros. gutta. vj.

Prognost.

Cure.

CHAP. XIX.

Aneurisma.

ITs a Tumor soft, yeelding to the touch, caused by the *Anastomosis*, springing, breaking, erosion, and wounding of the Artery, though it happens in all parts, yet most frequently in the throat, especially in women. after painfull travell. Its sometimes great, otherwise small, if the latter, and pressed, it goes in, and then after returns out with noyse, the former doth. If pressed, they are pulsive and of the naturall colour of the skin.

*Prognost.**Prognost.*

Those that are small, and in the head, legs, and armes, may bee knit, and are curable: If great, and in the necke, breast, under the armes, and in the groynes, are uncurable.

*Cure.**Cure.*

Let blood in both armes, then apply

apply *Empl. Contr. ruptur. vel unguent. bol.* or an *astringent. Catapl.* or a plate of lead, rubbed with mercury, apply them every third day: If they bee small, cut the skin, and binde the Artery, and then cut it, and let the thread fall of it selfe.

CHAP. XX.

Paronychia.

ITs a Tumor red and painfull on the fingers, it many times deprives of sleep, and by extream paine, sometimes causes swooning: if the matter be maligne, it corrupts the bone, and is often a presage of the plague.

Cure.

The best way is to make incision, and let it bleed, after which apply, *Tberiac. dissol. in aq. vite*, to hinder inflammation, use *posca* to the whole hand and arm: If they will not admit of incision,

Cure.

on, then in the beginning apply this R^e far. fabi. Hord. ana ℥ i. Caphur. ℥ i. Mucilag. Semiphylly q. s. Mifce cum aceto super ignem f. Catapl. if it mature, apply Empt. Croc. after open and cure. S. A.

CHAP. XXI.

Tumors in the knees.

WHich are caused either by congestion or fluxion of hum. stroaks, falls, Crifis of feavors, long travell, riding, they are frequent, with great paine.

Prognost.

Such as follow long diseases, are either dangerous, or long in curing.

Cure.

Care.

Ufe universals according to the quality of the humor, outwardly apply this R^e far. fabar. Hord. ana ℥ iij. furfur. bene Comrit. M ij. Sterco. Capr. bene m. lb s. Flor.

Flor. Cham. Mj. ol. Cham. Aneth. ana
ʒij, cum Lixim & Sap. f. Empl. the
 best is to apply a large Causticke
 under the knee, as I did in one
John Moore, &c. Fontanel infra in-
guen in parte domestica, is excel-
lent.

CHAP. XXII.

Tumor Scroti.

IN it is the stones which are
 subject to Humor and Inflama-
 tion, occasioned by stroakes, &c.
 and Humors, long in curing,
 hard.

Cure.

Open Saphena, use Clysters as
 also diureticks. In principio apply
ol. ros. acet. & alb. ovi, after *R. rad.*
alibee Sem. Lini. ana ʒij. fol. viol.
Malv. parietar. plantag. Hyosc. ana Mj.
Cham. rosar. Melil. ana pj. Coq.
in oxym. cum far. fabar. & Hordii
ana ʒs. Mis. f. Cataplasme. If it
 suppurate, apply this, with
 which

Cure.

which I cured one Mr. Bradley, whose *Scrotum* was livid, R^c *rad. lilior* ʒ. ij. *Malv. viol. Cicut. ana* Mj. *Mica. pan. q.s. & butyr. rec. f.* Cataplasma, when the colour was come, I used *Empl. cum Gum. hee* was 84. years old, disposed to a Hecticke.

CHAP. XXIII.

Perniones.

IN this its excellent to let blood, bathe them with oats, boyled in *aq. & acet.* first, anointing them with *Pomatum.* If they breake use *Empl. Melilot.* or unguent. *Bass. diapomph. & alon* ust. mixed *vel Empl. Saturn. vel aq. Capbur. Nost.* excellent, *cum aq. Sper. ranar & Myrrb.* Thus having done with Tumors, we come to Ulcers.

SECT.

SECT.II. CHAP.I.

Ulcers.

WHich is a solution of unity from an inward cause eroding. The causes are either Antecedent or Conjunct. The first are foure.

First, *Cacochymia*, when any of the humors savouring blood is peccant in quality.

Secondly, *Contagion*, this proceeds either from rotten vapours, as *Phthisis*, or from lying with unclean or itchy persons, &c.

Thirdly, *Distempers* of the parts which are caused either by cold or heat.

Fourthly, all venemous stings and bitings.

The Conjunct cause is when any humour is changed from its naturall temperature, whether by putrefaction, aduſtion, or commixtion of any thing unnaturall.

The

The differences of them are, either Simple or Compound: in the first, nothing hinders from consolidation.

The Compound are either the milde or maligne: The milde are either plaine or sinuous: The last either with or without callosity: The maligne are either lesse maligne, as *Herpes excor.* *Phagedena*: Some or very mal: as *Cancer*. If internall, its discerned by the matter expelled as in Ulcers of the kidneyes and bladder, there is purulent matter in the urin, if in the lungs the matter is cast out by cough, &c. As for externalls they are obvious.

Prognost.

Prognost.

In a body *Cacochimall* or dry and moyst, as aged, children, and women, dangerous; if criticall, *Apost.* in the backe or grei joynts: most commonly mortall if the place wherein the Ulcer is, be blackish, blew or grey, of round figure, and painfull, hard to cure: If blewish and pale

pale, and party sicke, death. If
 complicate with a disease hard.
 If Tumors in Ulcers suddenly
 vanish, without manifest cause it
 portends convulsion, if in the
 hinder parts, but madnesse or
 plurisie if they were red and in
 the fore part: If haire about the
 Ulcer fall, look livid, where
 the bone is carious. If a flux of
 blood follow after pulsation; if
 an Erysip appear the bone being
 bare, are ill, such as cast out an
 oyley and thin matter that frets
 the skin, are hard: but Ulcers in
 a body of a good complexion
 having soft Tumors, the quittor
 white, smooth & equall, are easie.

Generall Cure.

In it observe first, that all Ul-
 cers require desiccation.

Secondly, that in them there
 is foure times:

First, *Princip*: when the quittor
 is thin and waterish.

Secondly, *Aug-tum*, when the
 quittor flowes more sparingly
 and thicker.

Thirdly,

Cure.

Thirdly, *statu*, when there appeareth pus. and yet it is thinner.

Fourthly, *Declin.* when its white equally without smell.

The wayes of curing are two.

First, removing Antecedent causes, as *Cacochym.* by altering and purging the humors offending, Contagion by Alexiphar. Poyson by Antidotes; the distemper of the part by contraries.

Second is Artificiall dressing, with which we meet with the conjunct causes applying Medicaments according to the times. In *princip.* using suppuratives or digestives, the quality of which are to be proportionated to the temperature of the part.

But note, in two cases they are to be omitted. 1. In putrid, 2. In Rheumaticke ulcers about the part apply repellers, which hinder fluxion, those are simple and compound, is *dicapal. cum succ. de mire vel Empl. resar. N.* For the Ulcer it selfe, use unguent *Basilic.*

filic. cum parum mercurii pp. lot. in aq. plantag. Its well digested when there is laudable quittor, the colour of the ulcer, be good and soft: Then mundifie (which is the Auguent) *cum Mel. ℥iiij. Terbin ℥ij. Coq. Lento igne ad Consis unguent. deinde rem ab igne & Mes. cum vitel. ovi Nj.* If the ulcer be foul, mixe with an ℥ of this mercury *pp. & lot. ℥j. & its excellent.* Its sufficiently mundified, when its red, sensible and clean, neither too dry nor moist; after incarne, *cum Bal. Hyper. vel ung. Nic. unguent. Basilic. Major.* And lastly, *Cicatrise* with lead ℥ij. melt it in a crucible, after take it from the fire, and adde to it mercury *viui. ℥js.* after its cold, powder them, *Empl. diap. cum aq. Cal. viii. vel aq. Capb. Nost.*

CHAP. II.

*Cure of a plaine and hollow
Ulcer.*

THe cure of the former may be omitted because its included in the latter; the diet is to be thin, and of good digestion, the body to bee kept open: for the Ulcer it selfe it requires digest mundific and incarne. All which is affected by this R. Cer. & resin. ana ℥vj. picis Naval. ℥iiij. Gum. clem. ℥ij. ol. olia ℥v s. vernic. Clar. ℥iiij. sevi ovil. ℥ij. Terbinth. ℥ijs. oliban. Mirrb. pur. ana ℥j. f. ung. ex La. if it bee sordid use with ℥j. of this, ℥ij. of this following R. merc. prepar. ℥j. Alum. usti ℥s. Misce pul. this is also good to abate superfluous flesh.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Compound Vlcers.

First, of distemper that causeth the composition; if it bee moist, use dryers, as *alum ust.* if hot, coole, if cold, heat, and if there be paine, remove it.

CHAP. IV.

Sinuous Vlcer.

ITs like a Conyburrow caused by Apost: lying deep a long time, or if long before opened. They are of two sorts, one without, the other with callosity.

*The Cure.**Cure.*

First intermall, purge *cum sul.*
Arthr. vomit, use *Diaphor.* especial-
 ly drying, and purging drinkes,
R̄ Sarsap. ℥vj. rad. Sarsap ℥js. Guaic.
℥iij. Eupator. Scabios. Tussilag. Sa-
nnicula Hyper. ana Mj. rad. Sympb.

Torment. bistort. ana \mathfrak{z} s. rad. borrag.
buglos. ana \mathfrak{z} . passul. Mai. enucleatar.
 \mathfrak{z} iiij. Liqueor. \mathfrak{z} ij. infund. per Noct. in
in aq. feruentis lib. xiiij. seq. die coq.
Lent. igne cum reliquis ad cons. β
bibat singul. diebus \mathfrak{lb} iiij. vel \mathfrak{lb} s.
mane tantundem hora. 4. pomeredia. in
prand. bib. \mathfrak{lb} j. ac tantund. in cenam
quando sitit. superest \mathfrak{lb} j. hauriend. take
it for 21. dayes.

Externalls, first, by injection,
R decoct. Hord. lib. j. Mel. ros. \mathfrak{z} iiij.
Sarcocol. \mathfrak{z} i s. Myr. Thur. ana \mathfrak{z} ij.
rad. Torment. bistort. Symphy. ana \mathfrak{z} s.
balaust. \mathfrak{z} j. bacc. Mirt. \mathfrak{z} ijs. Sumach.
 \mathfrak{z} js. vini odorat. \mathfrak{z} vj. bul. ad consunt.
 \mathfrak{z} part ac. col. cui ad spir. vini \mathfrak{z} l. if
you perceive this is not suffici-
ently mundified, which you may
know if matter bee either stink-
ing, reddish, pale, blackish, thin,
or waterish, then apply this R
vini in quo infus. sunt Marrub. alb.
Centau. minor absinth. flor. hyperic.
Card. Bened. \mathfrak{lb} s. unguent. Egypt. \mathfrak{z} ij
Mel. ros. \mathfrak{z} s. if matter flow not
much, dresse every three dayes,
when the matter is white, and
doth

doth not stinke, and the cavity be without paine, and remarkable Tumor, then agglutinate it S. A. in the manner of dressing, observe these three thus:

First, lay upon the whole cavity, *Empl. ros. vel Emp. Cont. rup.*

Secondly, insect the Medicament.

Thirdly, put in a leaden pipe short, shut up the pipe with an *Empl. Snift.* and above it a peece of sponge, and upon that a pledget of row, letting from the lower cavity to the orifice a boulster be applyed, and above all a double linnen cloath, beginning your cowler at the bottome somewhat strait and towards the orifice somewhat slacker.

Secondly, by opening when the matter cannot conveniently be discharged, and that is done two wayes:

First, by Causticke, and that when the cavity is lower, then the orifice, either direct or oblique, but not very deepe, yet

though deep, if in the breast, or the cavity be broad, you may either use cansticks, or incision of it; to open either first the lower end, or the whole cavity, the first is best, if the *sinus* be enorme, or in a great joynt, or there be great vessels, tendons, or nerves in the way, upon which a great flux and lamenesse, the whole cavity with a causticke.

Secondly, incision which is sooner done, with lesse pain, and easier cured, which done, arme, pledgets, and dossets, with this
R aloes Hepat. ʒij. resin. nigr. succin. ana ʒjs. farina volat ʒij. Calc. non extinct. ʒijs. alb. ovo q.s. f. ung. fill the place well, that the lips may bee kept asunder, and dresse it not till the second day at least.

CHAP. V.

Fistu'a in generall.

IS a sinuous ulcer, narrow and long, with callosity, having the quittor virulent, ugly and stinking, paine small, unlesse in sensible part.

These are the differences with their signes, if plenty of matter, it not passing to a remarkable cavity, there is more then one *sinus*; if matter be various, divers parts are affected, if it passe to the fleshy parts, the matter is white, smooth, plentifull, if to a nerve, tartty and oleons; paine is more, and motion is impaired, being proved, is pricking; if to a vaine and Arteries, and coats not eroded, its redish, if Artery eroded, then the blood comes bright with leaping, if a veyne thick and blacke; if to the bone, the matter is thinne and yellow; if the smell be ill, and the bone hard

without slipping, the bone
foule.

Prognostick.

Prognost

No, *Fistul.* is of easie curation, those that are shallow, and of short time, and in fleshy parts in young and strong bodies, there is hope: If end in veynes, Arter, nerves, Tendon, blade, throat, breast, spina, joynt, have sundry sinuosities, and of long continuance, hardly cured. If in depending parts, and nature, by them dischargeth superfluities, they doe good, therefore heale them not.

Curing generall.

Cure.

Secondly, which is either palliative or reall, that palliative which for a time dryes and shuts up the sinuosity by a thin skin, till humidity open it again, and this is to be used when they help nature in discharging superfluities; this is knowne if before their breaking open there be distemper, and after ease.

First, in this a convenient
diet

diet as in *Tumor Aquosus*.

Secondly, purging either by decoct. or Ale, the latter being fit for those that are aged and have weake stomachs. As thus, R^x Guaiac. sarsap. ana ℥iiij. rad. Torment. biort. Sympb. an ʒs. Polip. q. ℥iii. Eupator. Sanicul. Alcbimil. ana Mj. fol. sen. Hermod. ana ʒv. rhabarb ʒj. sem. anis. Coriand. fenic. d. ana ʒvj. glycyrrh. ʒij. f. pul. crass. indendus saccul. qui suspend. in gal. 29. xithi. after foure dayes drinke dos. lb s. in mane after which sleep, about ten a clocke, taking some broth, and as much at foure a clock in the afternoon.

Externall cure, for which inject this R^x aq. Calc. viv. in qua dissol. Litbarg. aur. ℥iiij. per ebul. Syr. ros. vel Myrtin. ʒj. Misc. vel aq. Plantaq. ℥iiij vitriol. Rom. pul. ʒjs. diss. dresse it. every other day, if matter flow not too plentifully.

Reall Cure in generall.

Dyet as before, purge either with the Ale before, or some other proper, in the meane time

Cure.

use this R̄ Cayocost. el. de succ. rosar.
ana ʒ iiij. syr. ros. cum Agar. ʒ j. aq.
Cicbor. ʒ iiij. Misce: Consolidatives
are also to be used, as R̄ sarsap.
ʒ iiij. Cuai. ʒ vj. rad. Torment. Of-
mund. regal. bistort. Symphyt. ana ʒ j.
Eupat. virg. Aureæ & (si nil restat præ-
ter consolidationem, & cicatrizationem,
sume Hyper. & sigil. Salom. ana Mj.
passul. major exacinat. ʒ iiij. liqui.
ʒ ij. sem. Corand. Fenic. dul. ana
ʒ v. infunde infundenda in aq. font.
feru. ℥ xx. coq. lento igne, additis re-
liquis ad consun. ℥ viij. ac coletur de-
coctum; if the party be strong, let
him drinke three pints a day one
ʒ pint in the morning, another
at foure a clocke in the after-
noon, and at dinner and supper
a quart, if they be weake, adde
sugar, and make by evaporation
a iulep, which administer accord-
ing to strength, as ℥ vj. of the
decoct. Mel. & Sacc. ana ℥ j.

In Externall cure, five things
are observable.

First, Dilation, which is ei-
ther by incision if the party be
strong

strong, and it superi^{ci}all, being sure no cavities be left for feare of relapse; or by a sponge prepared with *Melilot* plaster. Thirdly, by the *Fistula Tent*.

2. Intention is to remove the *callus* if it be not confirmed, it wil in probing be painfull and bleed; now its removed either by Medicament or actuall Cautery: the first is of three sorts; the first is to be used to young persons its in a fleshy part, and the callosity is small, as *unguent Peti ʒi. cum Turb. min. ʒj.* The second is more strong, and are for strong bodies, &c. as *ung. Apost. & Turb.* as before mixed. The last sort are Causticks, the more gentle is *Turb.* mixed in greater quantity then before. The more harsh, as *R. Realgar. alb. Auripigm. & Calc. viv. ana part. equ.* this is good in *strumas* also; to use these, if incision bee sprinkle the *callus* with them, if by the sponge mixe your powders with *unguent. popul.* wherewith anoint your Tents, or ap-

apply Troch made of the same medicaments, upon these apply an *Anodyne Catap.* as *Rx Lac. vaccin. lb j. Mic. pan. alb. ʒvj. Coq. ad Catap. consist. tum adde unguent. Popul. ʒij. cum Hyos. ʒs. Croci ʒj s. quod applicetur part. affectæ mane & vesperi.*

Note that you let your Tent Troch pop out of themselves, if there be many sinuosities make injection *Rx aq. plantag. lb j. in qua dissol. vitriol. vomit. ʒ. ung. Ægyp. ʒs. Syr. ros. sicc. Caryophyl. ana ʒijs. Misce vel Rx vitriol. vomit. Capbu. Calcin. simul bol. ver. ʒliij. aloes ʒs. aq. font. lbvj. coq. ad consum. 3. part.* the Artical Cautery is not convenient.

3. Intention is to mundifie as *Rx vini. alb. lb s. ung. Ægyp. ʒs. spir. vini ʒvj. Misce,* inject this warme once a day till it be mundified.

The 4. Int. is to consolidate the part, for which, take this, Take rad. *Aristol. rotund. Torment. bistort. cunfrey, Centaurie, golden rode, burnet, plantaine, knot grasse, yarrow, and Solomon seale,* put these into a Limbecke, and water

water to come three inches above the symples, draw out the Spirits, and reserve them, take the decoction to every quart of it, *ad Mel. Sac. ana lb s.* clarify it with the white of egges, and then strain it again, boyling it after to a *Syr.* of which *R ʒij.* with the *spir. ʒij.* and make injection, this is excellent.

The fifth Intention is to cicatrise it, which is to be performed when the matter is small, thicke, and the place void of paine and Tumor.

CHAP. VI.

Fistula Lacrimalis.

ITs situated in the greater corner of the eye, being pressed, the matter flows the probe will passe to the very end of the *sinus.*

Prognostick.

Prognost.

Its of hard curation in regard of the motion and moisture of the

the motion and moisture of the place if the bone be foule, and lips livid. *Cure.*

Cure.

Let bleeding and purging bee repeated, Cups vesicatories, and Causticks be applyed, exhib. the decoct. of Chin. & sarsap. for many dayes at the same time, dry the braine with fumes and powders as in the curation of Catarrh.

Externall.

Externall

First, dilate it, then remove the *Callus* with this, R Turb. M 3 ij Alum cal. 3j. Misce of the powder. R 3ij. ung. popul. 3j. f. ung. and with it as in your Tents. To mundifie R aq. rutæ 3 ij. Syr. a succ. rut. 3ij. aut Mel. ros. Misce. dresse once a day. To incarn R ij. aq. plantag 3ij. Syr. Mirtil. aut ros. rub. sicc. 3j. Misce. Dresse with this but every other day, unlesse quittor doe flow remarkably. If the bone be foule, either the actuall Cautery must be applyed, or this course to bee followed, first finde out the cavity, with a bended probe both upward and downeward, then draw

draw a line with nicke between the glandule of the eye and the pupilla; then make incision to the bone, dividing the parts incised with your naile till you can put in a pretty pledget; after thrust in a Troch made of Turbith. *M. vitriol. vomit. & Ter. sigillat.* wrought with *ung. popul.* til it be a stiffe paste, & afterward dried, upon which apply pledgets armed with *popul.* being kept on, *cum diapal. cum succis*, malaxed with the oyle of Henbaine, afterward filling the orbit of the eye, with little bolsters moystened in *sperm. ranar. cum Camph.* & so roul it up, dresse it thus twice a day till the Troch with the *callus* fall out of themselves, then diligently view the bone, & so how much is carious, to which apply if the party be strong, *pul. Euphorb.* or if weak, *pul. Cephalic.* the cavity fill up with prepared sponge upon it pledget of *popul.* &c. after the scale is fallen which is about the twenty day mundifie and cure, S. A.

If the whole substance of the
bone

bone be foule, peirce it with a gimlet, that the matter flowing inward, it may be healed up, and this is the last refuge: If you perceive it maligne, or tend to cancrosity which is knowne by the hard and livid brimmes, pain, stinking, and virulent matter, apply this R. Calamin. usti & in vini acet. extincti ℥j. Myrrh. plumbi usti & lot. ana ℥s. Croci g. v. opij g. ij. eris usti ℥iiij. decoc. fenugr. vel axung. lot. in aq. ros. Misceantur exquisite omnia super lapidem pictorum; this is also excellent for all ulcers of the eyes whether maligne or no.

CHAP. VII.

Fistul. Thoracis.

Prognost.

Prognostick.

HARD to cure: If it hath corrupted the diaphrag. incurable.

Cure: I

Cure.

First, convenient diet.

Secondly, pectorall decoct. (upon

(upon the use of which the cure chiefly dependeth) as that of *Arceus*, or the experimented *Resarsap. ℥vj. Guaiac. ℥v. Cbin. ℥iij. rad. enule ℥i. Capill. Ven. scabios. fol. Tussil. Vener. scolopend. summ. Hyper. ana Mj. flor. borrag. buglos. viol. betonic. ana p. i. polypod. ℥iij. liquer. ℥j. Passul. majore exacinat ficum ping. incisa. ana ℥ij. infundantur ista per noctem in aq. fontan. ferventis lib. xxiiij. deinde lento igne coq. ad consumpt. lib. viij. ac coletur decoctum bibat ager sing. diebus lib. iij. i. e. β. at five a clocke in the morning, foure in the afternoone, at his meales two pints, and the rest between. If the ending of the Fistula be lower then the external orifice, a lower is to bee made by incision, beginning at the beginning of the next rib, and not at the lower end of that above the which, the orifice shewes it selfe, for under is a veyne, artery, and nerve couched.*

Cure.

First, divide the skin, then make way through the intercostal muscles,

muscles, after dry all this with a sponge, and put into the incision a swelling sponge; if you passe no further then *pleura*, you need not feare, if you doe, beware of the *diaphragma* & *pericardium*. If with it there bee a *Marasmus* or hēcticke (use coole and moystning diet, and of easie concoction) and the orifice bee inconvenient, you may pronounce them incurable or very difficult. For a *Marasm*: its an immoderate drynesse and consumption of the body by reason of the defect of humidity substantiall, of which there is two degrees:

The first, is *in fieri* in consuming.

The second, is *in facto esse*, or consummate.

In the first, the muscles begin to fall, the skinne becommeth flaggy, strength and ability decay, and a manifest defect and impotency in the body in all the faculties. Against this degree, contend with a moyst dyet.

If

If in the second degree the eyes grow hollow, the colour of the skin fadeth, the forehead dry and stretched, the eye-lids heavy, temples hollow, and one would thinke that the belly wants its contained parts, these are past cure.

Now *Maras*. is twofold, for one is accompanied with heat, and may be called a dry *Maras*. and the other accompanied with cold, and this is twofold; the one naturall which is decrepit old age; and the other unnaturall, and is a decay by reason of sicknesse, and doth follow a burning or Hecticke feaver, or else by medicaments used in the curing of them, for the Hecticke doth not onely waste the naturall humidity, but the heat also, thence the heart becomes colder then it ought.

Sign.

In this case the pulse and breathing is small, weake, slow, and cold.

Signe

A Hecticke is an unnaturall heat which seising upon the solid part wasteth their moysture. Where note, as in the body there is a threefold moisture, viz. the blood, a dewy substance and gluten. So there is three degrees of Hecticks.

In the beginning when the two first humidities beginne to faile, the Hecticke is not easily discerned, although the curation is not difficult; but if the Radicall moisture which keepeth together the Terestriall substance of every part be consumed as its easily discerned, so hardly cured, as long as the moysture is somewhat plentifull, sufficient to entertaine naturall heat. The body seemeth well coloured, of a comely figure, of a decent quantity; but if contrary, leave such a one to himselfe, unlesse hee implore your helpe; then for the Fistula it selfe, inject of *aq. plantag. cum syr. ros. sicc.* cover your Tents and pledget with

dia-

diach
poin
chie
rafin
and
root
cow
leave
boy
you
a lit
have
mill
chie
barl
even
or C
cont
flow
few
som
if h
him
ches
Sole
time
Buy
brea

diachylon. sym. for the Maraf: appoint broths of mutton, veale, or chicken, wherein damask prunes, rafins stoned, currans washed and bruised, Mallow flowers and roots, Marrygold, cinque foile, cowslip flowers, and coalts foot leaves and flowers, have beene boyled, gellyes are made of young cockrels and veale, with a little mace and nutmeg; let him have betweene meales almond milke made of the broath of chickens boyled with French barley, use every morning and evening Asses milke, or Goats, or Cowes, milked through the conserve of borraghe or buglosse flowers, Calves, and Sheep feet stewed are good with currans; sometimes let him eat pigs flesh, if hee have minde to fish, grant him Whiting-mops, Smelts, Perches, young Pickerels, Trouts, Sole, Flounder and Plaice, sometimes Eeles, poched egges, *cum Butyr. S.S. and aq. ros.* are good for breakfast.

If

If a Hecticke be the cause of a Maraf. then you must moysten and coole in the broaths, then boyle borrage, succory roots, sorrell, luyula, primrose, violets, floribor. & buglosse, let his sallets be lettice, spinage, and purslaine, boyled in chicken broath, use almond milk every morning, & even, as *Rx amygd. d. 3ij. sem. 4. frig. major ana 3j. sem. pap. alb. 3ij. cum aq. Hord. s. q. f. Emul. quæ dulcor Man. Cbrist. perlatiis, vel adde sac. q. f. Misc. super igne & f. sapeda vel Rx conser. ros. viol. cichor borrag. buglos. ana 3j. spec. diamargar. frig. santil. citrin. ana 3s. cum syr. viol. f. Elect. administer no milke, but butter milke soure with sugar, which is excellent, if they complaine of heat and watching, give twice a weeke, *Phylon. Persic. cum diacod. Syr. rad. caryoph. capil. ven. in aq. sperm. ranar. vel pap.* Use nourishing Glisters often in lesse quantity then others. Externally use bathes & oyntments, as *Rx Gum, trag. Arabic. ana 3j. infu. in aq. ros. per diem & noctem ad ol. vi-**

ol. ʒj. butyr. recent. ʒj, Camphor. ʒj
 Misce in mortar Lac. mulier. is excel-
 lent : Anoint the whole body
 three houres after supper, one
 cured thus in a moneth; if thus
 they recover their strength and a
 good habit of body, then they
 may recover, which if they doe,
 first, remove the *Callus*, in which let
 not the Troch reach to the cavity
 lest it fall upon the *diaphrag*: and
 so cause death, after mundific
cam aq: Calc: & mel ros: incarne cam
aq: plantag: & Syr: e ros: the pledgets
 being dipt in the *Syr: or Syr: Mir-*
til: and above apply *Empl: Paracelsi.*
 Remember if a flux follow a
Maras: then use *aq: bord: cam Syr:*
Cydon else Rice pottage, excellent.

CHAP. VIII.

*Fistula's of the back, belly and
 joynts:*

FOr the first, if the vertebr: be
 foule they are incurable,
 which

which onely dresse *cum aq: plantag: regin. pratens: syr: ros: succ: & spir: vini* being tinctured with aloes, myrrh mastic, & *Crocus*, you may judge the vertil soule if extraordinary store of stinking sores flow out, the party dayly grow weaker, and more extenuate, notwithstanding all means.

CHAP. IX.

Belly:

FOR the second, of the Belly, they are of two sorts:

First, those in the groyne.

Secondly, those in the *Ano*:

The first falls out most often after venereall *bubos* or in *Plethoricke* and *Cacoehym* bodies, yet sometimes they are above the groine: If in these the guts bee eroded, they are incurable, therefore use an inject *ex rub: vino in quo per alum. dissol: cum syr: Mirtin:* let the party observe to eat calves and

and sheeps feet stewed, sheep and calves heads, Rice boyled in milke, wherein steel hath beene often quenched, every morning and evening take a draught of Aligant warmed with a white toste, keep the orifice open with a sponge untill the gut bee consolidated, then proceed as in Fistula's in generall, if they runne onely superficially, the best cure is by incision.

CHAP. X.

In Ano.

FOr that in *Ano*, it either peirceth into *intestinum rectum*, or not, if it doe, the excrement and wind will breake forth with the matter, the injection and probe will passe into the gut that you may feele the latter; it is hard of cure, being the jakes of the body.

Cure, is either by incision, injection or deligation; the two

E

for

former have beene sufficiently handled, which are to bee used when it peirceth not *intestinum rectum*, to consolidate use the *Syr. Magistr: & pul. Cephalic.* if you cannot conveniently use the first, use the Troch: or the sponge; for the last deligation, first dilate, then remove the *callus*, after bind it with sealed thred, or silke twisted, put one end of the thred in the eye of the probe, after thrust it in at the sinuosity into *intestin. rectum*, where have your finger ready to receive the thred, and draw it out at ~~and~~ if it be not thicke and long, you may binde it at twice, otherwise you must use sundry, after its done, cure S.A.

CHAP. XI.

Fistul. Juncturarum.

IF they be not with corruption of Cartilages or bones, curable.

curable, if accompanied with hard tumors, its incurable.

Cure, First, dilate *cum* sponge proper. Care.

Secondly, remove the *callus* *cum* pul. Turb. Min. Ter. lem. sigillat. bol. orient. vitriol. vom. an. part. æq. Misce *cum* ung. popul. for easing paine, R. ol. Lumbric. Cham. Aneth. ana ℥ij. fursur. flor. Cham. farin. Hord. æsypi ana ℥iij. vini aligant. ℥x. f. Catap. renew it twice a day, after *Callus* is removed, cure. S.A. If they bee incurable, move the patient to suffer dismembring, before they grow weake, whether foot or arme; but in aged and crasie persons beware.

CHAP. XII.

Maligne Vlcers.

NOW of *Maligne Vlcers*, which are not easily cured, they have fierce causes, extraordinary symptomes, and yeeld not to

ordinary medicaments, these happen when *Cachexia* hath possessed the ulcerated part, and doe corrupt the aliment sent for nourishment thereof, this is done either by putrefaction, or a venomous quality communicated.

Signe.

Sign. Of Maligne Vlcers, great paine, plenty of virulent and stinking matter. The first is, *Herpes exedens*.

CHAP. XIII.

Herpes exedens.

ITs livid and uneven, the middle heales, and lips remaine sore, they appeare most often in old people in the leg at the beginning of the tayles of the Muscles, being very painfull and rebellious, the lividity is caused by melancholy joyned, when its absent, the part is yellowish.

Prog. Not easily cured, the liver, Gall & *porus biliaris*, being

ont

out of frame, and so they not able to evacuate the humor by the guts and urin, and therefore they passe to the habit of the body by the veynes and arteries. If *Atra bilis* be added its more hard to cure.

Cure. First, stay the humor by purging, *pul. Nost. sol.* or *R. rhab. ℥i. fol. sen. ℥iiij. zz 3 s. spic. ℥s. infundantur ista per bor. 2. in aq. Font. fervent. ℥vj. deinde. lento igne exhalent. ℥iiij. ac coletur decoctum in quo dissol. Manna & syr. Cichor. cum rheo ana ℥i. Misce ut f. potio, if the body bee Plethoric or cacochy. use a purging decoction for sundry dayes, as *R. rad. Cichor. nalu. borrag. ana ℥js. polyp. q ℥ij. flor. borrage. buglos. viol. ana p. I. fol. sen. & Hermod. ana ℥ii. sem. anis. & fenic. d. ana 3vj. rhei. 3vj. liquir. ℥js. infundantur infundenda per noctem in aq. Font. fervent. ℥viiij. sequent. die adjectis reliquis coq. ad medias, ac coletur decoctum quod aromatizetur cinam. 3vj. sionat. eger mane ℥ss. ac tantundem bor. 4. pomeridiana, betwixt ten and eleven a clocke,**

Cure.

let them take some broth, candle, or alebury, exhibit the medicament in Summer cold, and in Winter hot.

Second Intention is to evacuate the humor imparted, this is done by such medicaments as abate spungious flesh, as the Troch. Mis. Andronis, &c. but the best is Turbith M. as Rx Turb. Mj. ʒij. alum. Calc. ʒj. Mis. these are to be mixed with Paracel. Mundif. to every ʒ of it adding a ʒ of pul. use these till the ulcer be red, leave spreading, and bee very cleane: where note, it mercu. proper let in aq. ros. & mis. cum ung. sarcor. doth admirably heale rheumetick ulcers in tender persons.

Third Intention, wherein first fill up the cavity, then cicatrize it, for which use ung. End. cum merc. to an ʒ of which, adde flos sulph. ʒ. vel spir. vitriol. as for the rest proceed S.A.

CHAP. XIV.

Phagedæna & Nome.

THese may bee joyntly handled because of the liknesse of the symptomes, the first is an ulcer corrhoding skin and flesh, having the brims tumified, but without putrefaction.

The second is a consuming ulcer, without Tumor in the brims, induced not onely with malignity, but putrifaction of the part feeding upon the adjacent sound parts, and that deeply.

Cure.

Cure. If the party be weak, use these Pills, R^x aloes ℥ij. r^{is}i, agaric. Trochis. ann 3j. Myrrb. ℥ij. Mast. ℥j. Syr. August. q. s. f. massula; dos. ℥j. Pilulæ 2 pondo 3 s. a primo somno vel sumat. unam aut paulo ante cenam, alteram paulo antequam incatur somnus. To the strong, use Pil. Hier. Diacolocynth. vel Aggregat. major. whether they be weake or strong, use decoct. of Sarsap. Guaiac & vul. Herbs,

sometimes these possesse the privy parts after impure copulation.

For locall applications. To the first, apply *unguent. popul. & album Camphorat. an. part. eq. Misce* : As for *noma*, it requires stronger medicaments, this following may serve both, *R Calc. viv. vitriol. vomit. Auripigment. ana ʒi. Malicor. Balauſtior. C.C. uʒi, gallar. Punicis calcin. alum. uʒi, Aristol. rotund. ana ʒs. Croc. Mart. Phorb. calcinat. alum. uʒi ana ʒvi. cum mel deſpum. f. Elect. vel primo infund. abſinth. Card. b. Centaur. Min. Scord. Chamædryos malicor. balauſt. Galla. rad. Arist. rot. in acet. forti, R Hujus Aceti colati ʒviij. Aërug. ʒv. mel. ʒxiiij. Coq. lento igne ad ang. conſiſtentiā* : This is effectually in venereall ulcers of the throat, privy parts, and all ſordid ulcers, these are to bee continued till they ſpread no more, looke red, and be well mundified, after cure. S. A.

Note that you promiſe ſudden cure of no ulcer if it hath continu-

ed.

ed a moneth, and if any ulcer in what part soever be more painfull, then the solution of such an unity requireth, and yeeldeth not to medicaments, suspect there is a latent malignity.

CHAP. XV.

Cancer.

Is a Tumor unequally painfull, hard, livid, and hot, having full veynes in the adjacent parts. In the beginning, being hard to discerne, being no bigger then a Pea, proceeding from *Bil. Atta*, begotten of yellow choler caused from a hot distemper of the liver, weaknesse of the spleen, stopping of the Hemoroid or menstr, or from ill dyet, as by hot things; shewing themselves most commonly at the end of Sumer, and in the harvest quarter.

Prog. None are of easie curation. If they possesse any great

Prognost.

E 5 cavity,

cavity, as *Matrix* and *Anus*, deale not with them by excision, causticke or burning. If they bee great, and the party weak, incurable: If in the outward parts and superficiall, and be not of remarkable bignesse, they may by incision be cured.

Cure.

Dyett cold and moyst, shunne all melancholy meats, as also watching, immoderate grief and labour, as also all other things which thicken the blood, and inflame the humors. Bleed in the full of the moon, for it miraculously stayeth the ebullition of blood, allwageth pain, and hindereth increase of the Tumor. If it be in the lip, open Cephalic, if in the breast the Basilic of the right arme; if in the right breast. If in the *Matrix* or *Anus*, open *ven. Poplit.* or *Saphena*. Purge: *Repul. Sancti. 3. s. syr. ros. dam. 3i. seri. Lacti. q.s. f. pot.* at the first exhibit them twice a weeke, and afterward a day before, or after every quart, and full of the Moon.

Moon. The fittest applications outward, are those that repell and digest, as *ung. de Ranis viridibus*, Catap. made of *succ. solani*, *farin. filigi.* & *ung. popul. vel coclear.* & *Hedetan vel far. lupi*, *aq. spec. ranar.* & *sol. Herb. Ropert.* Take a good number of green frogges, whose mouths fill with fresh butter, afterward put them into an earthen pot well glazed, having the bottomne full of holes and a cover, place this in the mouth of another set in the earth, lute these well together, and the cover of the upper pot; then for the space of three houres, let a gentle fire of charcole bee set about the upper pot; when the pots are cold, take out the frogs of the upper pot, and beat them into fine powder, then mingle the moyster in the lower pot with the powder, and f. unguent. a plate of lead rubbed with *merc. viv.* excellent.

CHAP. XVI.

A Cancer ulcerate.

ITs ugly, having a moyſt ſtinking ſmel, thicke lips, and turned outwards, greeniſh and fretting, yeelding a ſanies blacke, or of a darke yellow colour, and is exceeding painfull; in the thighs and legs its called *lupus*, &c. for in ward meanes. *Rx rad. bugloſſ. & Cichor. ana ℥i. fol. Agrmon. borag. ceterag. & veronic. ana M s. Coq. cum pul. gallinaceo. in Col. diſſol. Cremor. Tartar. ℥i. & juſcul. which take twelve mornings every fortieth day, adde ℥ij. of this ſyr. Rx ſucc. rec. expreſ. & per reſident. depurator. borag. bugl. fumar. Cichor. ℥iij. ſucc. veronic. & Pomor. redol. ana lib. i. Sen. Mund. ℥vj. Epirhym. ℥ij. rhei. & Agar. rec. Troch ana ℥j. zz. & Caryoph. ana ℥j. inſund. & decoq. ut artit eſt donec colatur & ſuperſint lib. ʒ. in quibus diſſol. ſacc. alb. ℥ʒ. f. ſyr. in laſt doſ. of the broth, adde extract. Helleb.*

Nig.

Nig. g.iiij. after the broth, use warme bath for three dayes, apply the leeches, make ~~font~~ in each thigh Fifteen dayes, after the taking the *extr.* take the same quantity againe, *cum diaprun. sol. 3liij.* apply outward: *ung. ranar. virid.* If it bee in the Matrix or *Ano*, use proper injections, as *aq. sper. ran. cum pul. ranar.* If Cancer in other parts be superficiall, you may eat them out with *Arsnicke, Subl. or ol. ejusdem cum ol. rosar.* Lepros. come next in order, but because its seldome presented to be cured, wee passe it by, and come to accidents that hinder cure, and these are either familiar to nature, or estranged from it: of the first of these wee will first speake, and in the first of *Superfluous flesh.*

CHAP. XVII.

Superfluous flesh :

WHich is abated with Turbith. M. ʒij. alum. uʒi 3j. Misce; if it be too hard apply causticke, or cut it off, the last is best.

Corruption of the bones, the causes are either outward, as cold and heat exceeding, or inward, as superfluous humidity, sharpe and maligne matter.

The signes are either sensible when the bone is blacke, feel rugged, if the flesh above be spongy, or of a livid colour, if Tents reaching to the bones smell, or intellectuall, if quittor flow too plentifully be thin and sinking, if it admit of skinning, and break forth againe, if it bee long in healing, and rebell against proper medicaments, its soule.

Cure.

First, lay bare the bone, either by incision, causticke, or dilatation. Se-

Secondly, scale the bone, *con pul. euphorb. excellent*, if it be deep with some instrument, sometime by actuall cautery when humidity abounds and the bone feels soft, *pul. Cephalic* is good, *Rx mam. sarcoc. ana 3 s. euphorb. 3j. f. pul.*

CHAP. XVIII

Of a discoloured.

THe first is of foure sorts, red, yellow, livid or blacke, red proceeds from heat, or by blood offending either in quantity or quality. The first is knowne if the body bee plethoricke. The second, if it be too hot and fervid.

For the first, bleed, scarifie the part, and apply leeches, if it happen through defect of *Hemorrhoid* or *menstr.* procure their fluxion: The first by applying the leeches: The second by using *Elix. proprium* or *pil. pestilent Arab.* being taken sundry mornings.

For

For the second, open *Sapben.* in foot is most apparent, *exhib. calyb.* medicament: for quality use cold and moyst dyet, apply *acet. ros. vel sambuc. & acetum.*

Secondly, livid comming by corrupt and blacke blood settled in the part; for this you are to scarifie, apply leeches, after *foment. cum oxymet. dissol. in aq. Card. bened.* If it proceed from cold which is perceived by the temper of the part apply this, R a Turnip and a radish root, scrape these two, and adde to them of the powder of mustard-seed, $\text{ʒi. Caryoph. pul. ʒiij. ol. lini & jugland. q.s.f. Catap.}$ which apply warme, this hath cured divers Gangreens.

Thirdly, blacke, which may either proceed from heat or cold, if from heat an inflammation went before. If from cold lividity did proceed, which is a signe of mortification, especially if no heat or feeling doe remaine.

In

In both these cases the parts are profoundly to bee scarified, using a *lixium*, wherein is decocted *absinth. Centaur. Minas, Scordium Card. bened. flor. Cham. aneth. flor. Melilot.* after fill the incision of the scarifications, with some of the medicament following using a feather, *Rx oxym. simp. ℥ij. ung. Ægypt. ℥iij. spir. vini ℥ij. Misce,* after apply this, *Catap. Rx Farin. fab. Hord. & arab. ana ℥iij. lixiu. mitioris lbiiij. Coq. ad Catap. tum adde oxymel. s. ℥ij. ung. Ægypt. ℥j. mixe al wel,* continue the use of these medicaments till the part, returne to its right colour..

CHAP. XIX.

Varicous Ulcer.

WHich is the tumefication of the veynes, by reason of superfluous grosse blood, it happens oftneſt to thoſe that have bad ſpleens to men rather then

then women, its caused by thick and impure aire, immoderate exercise, long standing, thicke wine, and grosse food.

Prognost.

If they appeare in those that are mad by reason of melancholy, the grieve ceaseth, they mitigate bunnings of the body, those that proceed from the spleen, are not to be cured.

Cure.

Cure Physicall, use convenient diet, purge often grosse humors, as *Rx Elect. lenit. ℥vj. pul. sanct. 3. syr. Cicbor. cum rbeo. ℥j. M. cum aq. ejusdem q.s. ut f.p.* Chirarg. The best is to take up the veyne above and below, and upon it betwixt the deligation, that the blood may be discharged out of it.

CHAP. XX.

Vermous and lousre Uker.

WHich is knowne by a strange itching and paine in the part and stinke:
use

use decoct. of dry Tobacco, excellent, or *R^o absinth. Centaur. M. Marrub. ana Mj. Coq. in ag. Fontan. in lb. v. cola. dissol aloes ℥ss. ung. Egypt. ℥ijj. Misce.*

CHAP. XXI.

Particular Vicers, first of the head.

WHich are of two sorts, moist and dry: the first are two, *Arberis* & *Favus*, the former is an ulcerous Tumor of the head in the skinnie, red and dog-like, having small holes, out of which issueth a thin and ulcerous sanies; the latter is the like, onely the holes are larger, and the humor in thicknesse like honny. Note they are contagious, and are caused of sharpe and fretting humors, in both there is an itching, and the *Favus* hath scales, they are of hard curation.

For

For *Care*, use the same diet prescribed in *Cancer*, if *Plethor*, and the head bee full of corrupt blood, bleed in both arms, under the tongue, and *vena Frontis*, yea and the arteries of the temples. Purge first generall, as *R^x Consec. Hamech. ℥ss. pul. sancti ℥ij. Holand. ℥j. syr. ros. sol. cum Agar. ℥i. aq. betonic. ℥iij. Mijce f. Pot.* but these are excellent. *R^x Pil. Aure. & aggreg. ana ℥j. Trocb. Alband. g. viij. spir. vitriol. gut. 5. f. pil. 5 ℥i.* administer them once a week till the party bee healed. For particular evacuation, use neezing. Concerning outward meanes, *ol. Bombacinum*, is excellent, as also water Cresses boyled in *axungia*, both which is also good for *Tinea*, a thing like a cap spread with a medicament made, *ex pic. liquid. & Terbitb.* and applyed for a month every day once, or every second or third day, is good; so generall means have gone before; if children be presented, let the caps be so put on, that they may

not

not pull the medicaments off. Secondly, if they bee maligne, meddle not with them till they bee elder. *Rx Sulp. ʒij. sinapis ʒs. staphyd. agrie. rad. bryon. ana ʒj. acet. acerrim. ʒj. Turb. elect. ʒs. ping. ur sin. q.s.f. Lin. Tinea*, little differ, onely they are dry and crusty and commonly white; if this or other be in children *Decoct. folior. nuc. Jugland. ung. Enulat. cum merc. duplic. a fominell.* in the hinder part of the head, is excellent.

CHAP. XXII.

Ulcer of the eares and eyes.

OF the first of these, the causes, are either outward, as blowes or falls; or internall, as sharpe humors sent from the braine, its sometimes with ex-crescence of flesh.

Cure. First, purge, as *Rx Pil. aggreg. Aur. ana ʒ. Troch. Alband. diagri.*

diagrid. ana ʒ s. spir. vit. q. s. & for. pil.
foure dof. two at five in the
morning, foure houres after take
broth.

Cure.

Cure externall, Troch Andronij
dissol. in aceto sambuc. vel Croc. Mart.
Coq. in vino aceto ad consistent. Lt. vel
syr. sanatiu. In winter use Nicot.
succ. coq. in ale, this is excellent,
if it be foule, and worming, if
they afford great store of quit-
tor, dresse them once a day, if
not, once in two dayes, if there be
excrecence of flesh; first administer
the Pills, and then consume the
flesh with the Fistule powder, af-
ter inject this, R̄ vini alb. ʒij.
Ægyp 3 j. Mel. ros. ʒ s. Misce syr. after
dressing on the sound part a
good while.

CHAP. XXIII

Of the eyes.

Which haue the same cau-
ses as before. In curing
use

use good diet, bleeding, purging, applying of the Seton or Fenton, the ulcers are either milde or maligne, and because opthalmia are the forerunners of the ulcers of the conjunctiva of it, we will first treat.

CHAP. XXIV.

Ophthalmia.

ITs a Tumor with paine, and horrible heat; of which there is three sorts.

1. *Conturbatio*, arising from outward causes or inward, and is not much.

2. Is reall, and is alwayes from an inward cause.

3. Is called *Chymosis*, when the inflammation is so great that it causeth the turning up of the eye-lids, which often falleth out to those that are very plethorick, and have abundance of Pituitous humors. If it bee from the
sto-

stomach, the desire to vomit, if from the head, there is a paine, if from the vessels without the *Cranium* they will bee full in the forehead, the Arteries beat, and the eye-lids be heavy; if within, the party often neezeth, and the nose itcheth, if of blood, the face will be red, the veynes full, if from flatulencies, there will bee singing in the eares, and tense paine, if from flegme, the eye-lids will in the night time cleave together.

Cure.

Use cold and moyst diet, after a Glyster, let blood plentifully, if it bee grievous: yea sometimes open *jugular* (according to the length) if it bee necessary, the opening of this is excellent in the megrim, inflammation, of the *Pia & d. Mater & Polypus*. Purge by repetition; if the disease be in princip. with pot. as *Rx Tamarind. ℥ss. sen. mund. ℥iij. sem. anis. ℥ss. fol. end. chicbor. sumar. ana Ms. coq. in aq. ad ℥iij. in Colat. infunde rbei elect & Myrobal. Citrin.*
ol.

ol Amyg. dul. cenfricatorum ana \mathfrak{z} j.
 Santal. Citrin. \mathfrak{z} s. in express.
 dissol. Max. & syr. ros. \mathfrak{z} j. Misce f.
 Pot. if in the state, use pills, these
 excellent, R π Pil. luc. major \mathfrak{z} ij.
 Aur. \mathfrak{z} j. Troch alb. g iij. ol. fenic.
 gut. 6. cum syr. de stach. ad f. pil. \mathfrak{z} . if
 there be suppresses of customary
 evacuation, procure them, apply
 Cups vesicator. excellent defensives
 to the forehead, Catap. to
 ease paine, as panis Cocti \mathfrak{z} j. Mic. pan.
 alb. \mathfrak{z} s. ovum N. 1. cum lac. mulieb. in
 the eye use this Col. R π aq. ros. vini
 alb. ana \mathfrak{z} ij. sacc. Cand. alb. \mathfrak{z} j. extinc.
 three times in the liquor, after
 powder it, and put it in, or R π
 vitriol. vomit. \mathfrak{z} j. dissol. in aq. ros. vel
 plantag. \mathfrak{z} iiij. ad ignem deind. Colat. this
 seton. or Font. are excellent, also
 vesicat in sinccipite opening of the
 salvitella is good.

CHAP. XXV.

Vlcers of Cornea.

VWich are either superficial or deep, caused of salt and nitrous humors.

Cure.

Seeing all ulcers of the eies denote a body Cacochyme, its to bee altered, but *per epicrisin* shunning all strong Catharticks. For topicalls, you can have no better then what is prescribed pag. 64. l. 10. Those that are maligne may have the same, remembering to keep an exquisite dyet, purge once a week, as *Rx spec. Hier. ʒs. diatrizid. ʒij. Troch. alb. ʒv. cum syr. August. f. Mass. dos. ʒj.* in one pill. Alter your bread and beere, with proper seeds and hearbs, and use after meales a digestive powder, keeping the body open with Glister; for Cancers they are either to be extirpated, or otherwise, onely receive a palliative cure, with gentle medicaments.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVI.

Ozena.

ITs a maligne ulcer caused of sharpe humors, eroding the part, being either contagious, or not, the latter is from the *Lues ven.* both are hard to cure.

Use dyet, and purging, such as may contemperate and take away the sharpenesse of the humor, bleed, use cups *cum scar.* as also vesicatories and *Font.* if necessary, purge twice a week with *Extr. Rudii*, as also *Antimon.* that purgeth most by stool, which is excellent.

Externall Cure, First, remove the scabs, moystning them with *Care.*
Amygd. d. ʒi. sper. Ceti ʒij. Misce,
 then to procure their fall, *Rx elleb.*
alb. nig. peti, ana ʒi. roris. salu. ana
ʒij. Mosc. g. ij. f. pul. subtil. after that
 is fallen, use *aq. Calc. viv. cum merc.*
d. vel aq. Aluminosa aut vng. Egypt.
dissol. in aq. Hord. vel Rx aq. plan-
tag.

tag. ℥iiij. merc. sub g. xij. bul. in phiala vitrea. ad consum. β. vel R^x ol. ros. ℥ij. litharg. Aur. C.C. usti & pp. Tutia pp. plumb. usti ana ℥ij. proci-um in mortarium plumb. & cum pistil. plumb. agitentur. ad form. Lt. ad parum succ. Geranij. Candles of red wax their smoake taken by a funnell at the nose is excellent; or the cautery, other ulcers may be cured by ordinary method.

CHAP. XXVII.

Ulcers of the mouth.

ANd first of the lips, as also chops for these, use Pomat. or the sweat behinde ones eares, or R^x Cerae Flav. ℥ij. ol. ros. mel. & axung. porcin. in aq. ros. lot. ana ℥ij. litharg. arg. Myrrh. zz. pul. ana ℥. f. Lt. this is good in Fissur in any part of the body, for the ulcers whether they be milde or maligne, ung. rub. Campbor. is excellent, as also in other parts.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of the Palat.

First, touch them with this R
 aq. Card. bened. plantag. & sper.
 ranar. ana ℥iij. Mel. rosar ℥ij. ol. vi-
 triol. 3. after apply this, R syr.
 ros. rub. succ. e bacc. Myrti & de succ.
 granat. ana ℥j. ol. vitriol. 3 s. dresse
 it often. If the os Palati bee bare,
 mixe with the former some pul.
 Cephal. if a small peece fall, its cu-
 rable, if a great, you must use a
 silver plate.

CHAP. XXIX.

Of the Tongue.

THe mild may be cured with
 this R Hord. mund. ℥iij. rad.
 alab. ℥ij. liquor. 3js. bul. ista in lib. vj.
 aq. font. ad me dias & Colat. cui adde
 syr. viol. Tussilag. & scab. ana 3js. If
 maligne, use merc. d. spir. sulph. in
 F 3 chil-

children, mixe it cum mel.ros. if they be above foure yeare old, a. g.of laud.is excellent.

CHAP. XXX.

Of the Almondes.

GArgar.cuen decoct.morsus diabo.vel
fol.scab. & Agrimon. ana Mj. nuc.
cupress. 3. rad. ireos flor. & Aristol.
rotund.ana ʒs. myrrb. ʒs. ros.rub. p. ij.
Coq. in Hydromel ad lib.j. colatura
colluatur os frequ. after apply this, R
Centau. minor. rad. irid. ster. Can. ana
3 j. cum mel. despu. f. Elec. if they be
hard they are never cured.

CHAP. XXXI.

Of the Throat.

Rx **A** 2. Plantag. lib.i. ros.rub.
flor. Aurant. ana ʒi. mere.
sub. ʒii. digerantur in arena per bor.
quadrantem, ac coletur aq. qua in vase
vitreo

vitreo servetur, if by reason of these Ulcers, the party cannot swallow any solid meat; minister to the patient *merc.d.* for foure mornings together in new milke, and you shall finde a wonderfull effect.

CAHP. XXXII.

Ulcers of the Backe.

THese commonly fall out after sharpe diseases, which continue till the fortieth day, or Chronicall diseases, whose time is uncertaine, being from translation of the matter.

Prognost. If the Tumor be long before broke or opened, hard to cure. If the *vertebra* bee soule, or the body decayed, desperate; those in the upper parts are more easily cured then those in the loynes.

Prognost.

Cure. Internall: First, purge
℞ *aq. Cichor* ℥iij. *syr. ros. cum agar.* ℥i.
F 4 elect.

Cure.

elect. e succ. rosar. lenit. ana 3iij. Misce f.p. If ready to open, apply lap. infernalis, or any other; after mundific, cum vino alb. lb j. Mel. ros. 3iij ung. Ægyp. 3j. Misce, and inject to Consol. R aq. plantag. 3iiij. syr. My. tin. & e succ. ros. ana 3s. Troch. alb. ros. sine opio 3ij. Mis. & injic. upon these, use diachy cum gum.

As for ulcers of the joynts, purge often, R Elec. e succ. ros. Caryocost. ana 3iij. syr. ros. sol. cum agar. 3j. aq. Cicbor. 3iiij. apply to the ulcers Desicc. rub. anoynt the brims with this, R ung. popul. alb. Camphor. ana 3j. ol. Gyden. & pap. ana 3s. f. Linem. before you apply the medicaments, use a foment of sumach. Cortio. granat. ros. rub. & bac. myrtil. infus. in vini rub. stet. intus. in aq. Tepid.

Of Thighes and Legs.

Use purging, diet drink, vomit, sweat, apply aq. Camphor. vel ung. diapomph. cum alum. Cal. vel aq. Calc. viv. sicc. at.

Of

Of the Feet.

Apply this Catap. R^x far. fab. ℥ij.
 pul. rub. ros. balauft. & nuc. Cupres. ana
 ℥ij. Croc. ℥j. Coq. cum aq. plantag. &
 ros. & aceti par. adde vitel. ovi parumq;
 ol. ros. apply it warme (using the
 former medicaments) it easeth
 paine, and Tumif. decreaseth
 proud flesh. So much for Ul-
 cers.

SECT. III. CHAP. I.

*Wounds.**Defin.*

ITs a solution of unity, caused
 by an externall instrument, in-
 cising in any part of the body.
 The differences are in the cures.
 The generall *Prognost.* are these:
 As,

First, some are dangerous,
 which are sometimes cured, but
 for most part cause death, as su-

*Defin.**Prognost.*

perfiціаль wound in the braine.

Secondly, *difficilia*, such as may be cured if well dressed, If not, remaine uncured, as some penetrating wounds of the breast.

Thirdly, *malefica*, such as leave a hurt after they are cured, as the Nerves want motion, &c.

Fourthly, *letibalia*, as those that pierce deep into noble parts, or divided great vessels; Therefore in all

Prognost. Observe these four things.

First, the parts affected.

Secondly, the adjuncts of the wound, as bignesse, situation, &c. symptomes, or complicate, with other diseases.

Thirdly, the habit of the body.

Fourthly, the use of the part.

For the part it selfe consider:

First, the dignity.

Secondly, the substance.

Thirdly the temperature.

Fourthly the situation.

Fifthly, the quality: These

con-

considered *Prog.* may bee made surely. These premised, union is to be performed, which hath two intentions :

Prognost.

First, Agglutination.

Secondly, Concarnation. All fleshy part alwayes and spermaticall parts till the sixth yeare admit of the first, after the second is to be used: the causes of union are two, efficient and instrumentall : the efficient are Nature and Chyrurg: Nature is the chiefe, the Chyrurg: being a minister, and therefore is to accommodate Nature, with both common and proper duties necessary to both intentions. The common to both are first staying blood, and thats done eight wayes :

First, by applying pledget, with *alb. ov. & posca.*

Secondly, deligation of the vessell.

Thirdly, applying Gallen powder, using it thus, couch the vessell with your finger, then cleanse

cleanse the blood away with a sponge and red wine, after besprinkle about your finger with powder, apply upon the place pledgets with the same medicament, which keeping close downe, fill the wound with pledgets or dorfells armed, and upon them a double cloath wet in some astringent liquor, rowling it up beginning below the wound, and at the wound run it three or foure times about, dresse it not till the third or fourth day, then all is to bee taken away except the last, and new besprinkle it, and apply new pledgets: Thus after the first you are to dresse it every other day, untill the place be incarned, and no feare of a flux.

Fourthly, by injection.

Fifthly, by causing an escarr,
cum umber & Cal. viv. æq. part. f. l.
cum alb. ov: & pil: lepor: this is also excellent in Amputation.

Sixtly, by opening a veyne.

Seventhly, by setting them in cold water. Eightly,

Eightly, internal potions, as
Rx diascord. ʒ iiij. Phylon. persic. ʒs.
diacod. ʒi. aq: pap: erratic: vel sper: ra-
nar: ʒlii: M. f p sumend. frigid: after
 taking, keep quiet, and addresse
 himsele to sleep, it may be given
 every twelve houres: the two last
 are excellent in bleeding of the
 nose.

Second duty is to remove ex-
 traneous bodies, in which ob-
 serve two things;

First, the kinds of extraneous
 bodies; as first they are so by ac-
 cident, and these are of three
 sorts: As first, soft, as contused
 flesh and clotted blood. Second-
 ly, hard, as bones and Cartilages;
 or Thirdly, meane, as peeces of
 membranes, tendons and haire.

Secondly, extraneous of their
 owne nature, which are either
 soft, as peeces of garments; or
 hard, as steele, weapons, pullets,
 shivers of wood, gravell, &c. these
 are to be removed, such as may
 be by washing, and the rest with
 forceps: remembering things
 deep,

deep, painfull, or difficult, (and yet the wound may bee cured) may remaine, as also if the wound be mortall, or cannot be got out by instruments, then apply the horned popyes, both the pimperlins and henbane, or this *Rkilbarg. lbj. ol. lbij. Colopbo. lbs. cera ℥iiij. amoniac. aristol. rotund. ana ℥ij. galban. rad. gentiane ana ℥i. Tur. ℥js. arnog. rad. dictamnet. aloes Hepat. squam. eris, propol. ana 3vj. f. Emp. s.a.* this is excellent, as also against malignant ulcers, dryeth moist bones, being answerable in vertues to Paracels.

The naturall temperature of the part is to be preserved, and being lost restored, both which are to be done:

1. By a due ordering of the six nonnaturall things.

Secondly, by applying apt medicament. Now the naturall temper is the convenient drynesse of the part for *siccum est sano proximum*; therefore the nonnaturall is to be ordered accordingly, as the
aire

aire must be warme, dyet coole
and slender, till the seventieth
day be past, their drinke may bee
this, *Rx aq. Font. lbij. vini alb. lb j.*
avenæ mund. ℥iiij. Coq. ad consumps.
lbj. Col. adde aq. ros. Coch. iij. sac. opt.
℥iiij. For evacuations bleed, if
the wound be great or inflamed,
if stiches be to bee deep, paine
much; if the body be plethor or
fevourish, if furious in Summer,
or wound bee in great joynts,
purge with Cholagog in wound
of the joynts, stiches be deep, in-
flammation, dilatation, incision,
rasping of the bones, or an Ery-
sip: Command rest, forbear im-
moderate sleep, remove all per-
turbations of the minde, and
chiefly avoid *Venus*. As for the
observation of excrements, Ichor
is thin, and issueth either from
the veynes or wounded part; if
from the first, its waterish, and
thin, without noysome smell, ha-
ving colour according to the hu-
mour predominate: if from the
wound it hath an unpleasant
finell

smell: the second is *fordes*, this is compact and viscous, and cleaves to the part: Third is *pus* which is white, smooth, and equall.

The causes of these, are either efficient, which is either naturall or unnaturall heat: The first begets good matter, the latter causeth putrefaction, and an ill smell: or materiall, and these are either contused flesh, which by digestion must be turned into quittor: or a humor which most commonly symbolizeth with the parts complexion, whether it be naturall or accidentall: the first is good, the latter ill; the last duty is the removing of generall accidents, which accompany all sorts of wound, as paine and fainting: for the first, either anodyns, as *Rx ung. alb. Camphor. ol. lilior. aneth. vel Cham. f. Lt.* if this prevaile not, use Narcoticks, as *Rx ung. Pop. & alb. Campb. ana ʒj. ol. Hyoscyam & mandrag. ana ʒjss. Misce f. Lt.* For fainting, use *Confect. Aker. in aq. Cinam.*

Cinam vel R^x aq. ros. lbs. galang. g. xv.
Cinam. 3i. Caryoph. 3v. contund. &
Coq. in B M 2. hor. vel R^x aq. Card. be
3iiij. Thiriaca. & Cinam. ana 3s.
Confect. Alker. 3ij. diamarg. Calid.
3 ijs. lap. Bezoar. orie 3j. syr. acetos.
citri 3ij. aq. ros. odorif. Coch. 3. Misce ex
la. exhib. Coch. 1. 3. quaq; hor. post
agitationem.

We come to the last scope of a Chyrurgion, which is to unite, being performed either *Aggluti.* the first or *Concarn.* the second intention. Now for the first, three things offer themselves.

First, the brimmes are to be joyned together.

Secondly, so to be kept.

Thirdly, Agglutinall medicaments must be applyed.

In the first, let them be done by degrees.

Secondly, equally.

Thirdly, if stiffe, foment with oyle and water.

As for the second to keep them joyned, is first by dry stitching, viz. when peeces of cloath are applyed,

plyed, *cam farin. volat. ʒj. Myrrb. mastic. Sang. drac. pul. ros. rub. gum. Tragac. f. pul. tenuif. cui adde alb. ovi Nj. aq. ros. q. s. ad consistent. mel.* The cloath must be strong indented, and be applyed foure houres before they be stitched, this may be used in women, eminent persons, and to strengthen the other.

The next is stitching with needles, of which there are two kindes, as either the brimmes are kept together with the thred, or else the needle is also left in : of the first of these, there is 3. sorts :

First, is the glovers stitch, which is used in the wounds of the bellies and great branches of *aorta & vena Cava.*

Secondly, when stitches are taken distant one from another.

The third is when the great muscles of the belly and *Peritonæum* are wounded.

The second is when the needles are left in, which is used in the cure of the hair-lip and in *Trach. Arteria.* Now the use of stitches

is either to procure quicke agglut. or to retaine the parts, though distant asunder, and this may be used in wounds after the second intention.

Thirdly, to stay bleeding; and not in stitching wounds; stiches are to be an inch asunder in long wound beginning at the ends, in short in the middle, the last way is rouling. The medicaments to be applyed are *Lt. Arcei bal. Nigr. Artif. as R^e ol. olivar. Antiq. ℥iij. ol. Terbint. Clar. ℥iij. olib. pul. ℥ij. rad. valerian Card. b. fl. Hyper. ana ℥ij. frumenti Tritic. parum. contus. 3j. Myrrb. 3j. Herbar. infus. per 24. hor. in vino alb. tunc exprime & impone berb. in ol. 3 vel 4 boras tunc exprime; ejice: deinde R^e ol. & infund. gum. agitando continue donec incorporentur deinde adde vinum & misce & decoq. donec vinum evaporet; this is excellent also to heale by Con-carnation which is by the second intention, and this is to bee followed when substance is lost, the bone is to scale, a great flux is feared*

feared, when wound is in the arme-pits, or great joynts, and cachochyme bodies, or troubled with contagious or obstructive diseases: if superfluous flesh arise abate it. There happens upon wounds,

CHAP. II.

A Convulsion.

WHich is a contraction together of the muscles, or parts appointed for voluntary motion towards their beginning; of which there is two sorts.

First, naturall when one of two muscles appointed for motion is contracted, the other being transversly wounded, as in the temporall muscle.

Secondly, unnaturall, and this is twofold.

First, *motus convulsivus*, caused of a thin and halituous matter moving

ving too and fro, not long continuing.

Secondly, *convulsio vera*, is caused either of plentiful grosse matter, or by consent from a noysome vapor: of this there is foure kindes.

1. *Emprostotonos*, i.e. when the necke and the rest of the body is drawne forward.

2. *Opisthotonos*, i.e. when the whole body is drawne backward.

3. *Tetanos*, i.e. when both back and fore parts are easily contracted.

4. *Spasmus Cynicus*, i.e. when the mouth is pull'd awry. The causes are three.

1. Fulnesse, discerned by the thicknesse and fleshinesse of the body, if the vessels appeare full, the pulse bee strong, the party looke ruddy, the wound bleed little, and the urin laudable and plentifull.

Cure. First, bleed, use a slender dyet, purge, beginning first with gly-

Cure.

glysters, as *Rx diacath* ℥i. *Confect.*
Hamech. ℥s. *spec. Hier. pier.* ℥ij. *ol. lil.*
alb. & *Cham.* ana ℥i. *decoct. commu.*
pr. chyst. ℥x. *Misce f. Glyst.* for to
 purge nothing so excellent as
Hiera. *Rx Caryocost.* *Elec.* e *suc. ros.* ana
 ℥ii. *syr. ros.* *sol. cum Agar.* ℥j. *aq. lili.*
Conval. flor. Tilia vel ceras. nigror.
 ℥iiij. *Misce f. potio,* give this pow-
 der for a week, often sweating, *Rx*
rad. vincitox. *sarsap. succisa,* *Caryophy.*
 ana ℥ij. *bac. lauri* ℥j. *pul. rorism.* *sal-*
viae Thym. ana ℥s. *spec. pleres arcbon-*
tic. diamosc. *Amar. diantb.* ana ℥j. *f.*
pul. dosis ℥i. *in mane in aq. salvia*
roris. & c. as for externalls, use
Pareus unguent, *Rx Salviae Cha-*
mapit. Majora. rorism. Mentb. ruta la-
venda ana Mj. *flor. Cham. Melil. A-*
neth. Hyper. anap. ij *bac. lauri juniperi,*
 ana ℥ij. *rad. Pyrethr.* ℥ij. *mastic. asse*
odorat. ana ℥j. *Teribintb. venet.* ℥j. *ol.*
lumbr. Aneth. Catulor. ana ℥vj. *ol. Te-*
rebintb. ℥iiij. *axung. Human.* ℥ij. *Croc.*
 ℥3. *vini alb. odorif. lib. js. cer. q. s. Con-*
tund. contund. pul. pulver. postea Coq.
cum ol. & axung. prædict. & f. L.
 adde *aq. vit.* ℥iiij. anoint the spina
 bathes

bathes is excellent, especially sulphur, as also foment, and the parts lapped up with the skins of foxes, cats, conies, or haire dressed, your foment and baths must be made of hot hearbs, the first with sacke and mustard; the second with water and milke; a third part of oyle, being added, *optimum etiam est fovere occiput & cervicem aq.vit.Calente.*

If from emptinesse (which is rare) the signes are contrary to the former, in this use onely emollient glysters, baths, and anoint as in *Feb.Hect.* If by consent it happens, three wayes:

1. From a maligne vapour, as in poysoned wound; in this dilate the wound, then apply cups to it, in it put *Mitbrad.dissol.in spir. vini vel aq. Ther. parum mercurii* proper.

2. From pain, then use as Chap. 32. *Sect.3.* If by cold; first keep the party in a warme room, apply this. *R pinguid. Canin. ursi & equin. ana ʒij.ol.rapor.Cham.& rutæ ana ʒs.*
f.

f. Lt. in this case its excellent. Foment the part with decoct of Turnep. Note those that have a Tetanos, either die in four dayes, else escape. A Convulsion, after a wound is commonly deadly : if after raving or immoderate bleeding, ill. If in the face use *gargar. errhin. sternut. Cups*, if a fever followes its incurable ; if it proceed from choler to open the right salvatell, is excellent : if from wind, the decoct. of Ebony forty dayes : if from fulnesse, *pil. fetida Hier.*

CHAP. III.

Palsey.

WHich is opposite to the former, is when the parts are so loosened and weakned that they are not fit for voluntary motion ; the causes of which though many (*viz.* cold aire, immoderate *Venus*, narcotick medicaments,

caments, drunkenness, especially by wine, yet more frequently from flegme, the nerve being made thicker and narrower, and so unapt to receive the Animall spirits. The narrowness being caused either from obstruction by a thicke tough humor, or by compression, with a humor, or tumor contusion, a sudden luxation, a strait ligature, or leaning upon a part cold, or by solution of unity, and that is, when either divided by a wound, or sharpe humor.

Signes. Its a privation of motion, sometimes of feeling, which is either universall or particular. If it possesse one side of the face and body, then that side of the braine and spina, is the cause; if one side of the face, then that side of the braine; if the head be sound, and either side affected, it comes from the *spin. medul.* of the same side; if the arms, the 5, 6, & 7, *Vertebra* of the neck is affected; if the legs, its in the *vertebra* of the

Signes.

loyns, & *os sacrum* : if any particular part be paralytick, then the cause is in the sprig of some nerve inserted in that part.

Prognost.

Prognost. If from a nerve transversely cut in sunder, incurable; if strong and proceeding from an inward cause, in old persons in winter time, following an apoplexy, wherein both motion and feeling is lost after strong and sudden luxation of the *vertebra*, if the part bee extenuated and colour changed, its hard to cure, a trembling after a palsey, the part hot, and fever follow, its good, as also if the belly flux; but if the parties eie be weak on the side affected, its incurable.

Cure.

Cure. Diet, dry and warme, instead of ordinary drinke, use the decoct of *Guaic.* or in the beere hang a bag of hearbs which strengthen the nerves, forbear wine; use clysters, if *Plethor. ven.* sect. on the sound parts by degrees, but sparingly; after which, presently use *frictions* on the
sound

sound part, and lightly upon the part affected. Use purging, as in cold affects of the head, every fourth or fifth day; if the disease be contumacious, use these Pills once a week, *R Mass. pil. scidat. major. & Coch. Min. ana ʒs. Troch. alhand. g. iiii.* but because the humor need pp. therefore betwixt every dos. of pills, for three or foure dayes before take three or foure ounces of this following, every morning two houres before meat; *R Mel. ros. Col. ʒv. aq. salviae, melissoph. primul. ver. vel rosmar. ana ʒv.* the dayes which are free take some *Cephalik elect.* as *R Castor ʒs. Conser. flor. Beton. ʒi. misce.*

Externall. Use frictions, apply cups to the heads of the muscles of the affected part, let it be narrow and stay but a while, touch the stupid part with quicke nettles, foment with nervall hearbs, after anoint with unguent, *Par. vel R free. scil. ʒiiii. succ. Cucumeris si. vestris, suc. ruta ana ʒi. euphorb. Castor. sag. perei amoniac. & del. in aceto.*

diffolutorum ana ʒj. Myrrh. thuris, py-
retbri, nitri, ana ʒ. ol. sambuc. ol. Te-
rebintb. ol. euphorb. ana ʒs. pulveres
subtil. pulu. & cum cer. f. unguent. after
keepe it warme, Bal. nat. or Artif.
is excellent, as also baths of
sulph. made of 6 lb. of sulph.
and 100 lb. of water; the former
unguent is excellent in all cold
affects of the nerves.

CHAP. IV.

Wounds by poysoned weapons.

Signes.

Signes.

They cause unaccustomed
and intolerable pain, strange
Tumors appeare, the part is of a
livid blacke or spotted colour,
though not contused, in time
the part putrifieth, and sendeth
forth a stinking sanious quittor.

Prognost.

Prog. None can be secure, if
the signes abate by methodicall
meanes there is hope.

Cure.

Cure. If the poyson have not
passed

passed the part wounded, and the person be not eminent, tender, or fearfull, apply the actuall Cautery, after which, use deepe scarif. which must reach to the sound part, cause the fall of the eschar. If the poyson hath passed deep into the body, use not the actuall Cautery. If the party bee tender and fearfull, use Cups, after scarif. to the part, use *Basil. commis. cum merc. pp. vel Turbitib. M. lot. cum Theriac. vel elec. de ovo*, to the place adioyned *oxycroceon*, this doe, unlesse the wounded part be so hot that it threatens a gangreen, for then you are to goe about to meet with the symptoms, leaving the grieve for a while. In these wounds till three dayes be expired, refraine from bleeding, purging, vomiting and clysters; the party must sleep sparingly, and use a moderate dyet, every morning, administer 3. of some alexiterium in *aq. Card. ben. adde aq. Theriac.*

CHAP. V.

*Morsus Canis rabidi.**Signes.**Signes.*

IN the quitor of the wound
moisten a peece of bread, and
cast it to a dog, and he will not
touch or smell to it, but flye
from it, when the matter hath
assayed the noble parts hee is si-
lent, angry without a cause, see-
leth gnawing of the stomach, hee
complaines of bad weather,
when its faire, he is lumpish, and
desires candle light by day.

Prognost.

Prognost. If it have not offen-
ded veyne, nerve, or Artery, and
is not deep, there is great hope. If
the party seare water, there is
little or none.

Cure.

Cure. If it be great, first scari-
fie the part, then apply cups
with great flame, and extract as
much blood as is sufficient, then
wash it with this, *℞ aceti accerrimi*
℥ss. sal. Marin. subtil. pul. ʒij. Tberiac.
ʒj. Misce; afterward apply the
Cau-

Cautery deep, which is the most present and approved helpe, after fill it with *gossypium*, dipped in *spir. vini in aq. dissol. Ther.* and upon that this plaister; *℞ Cepar sub prunis aliquot coct. pul. sem. sinapis sal. mariu. ferm. acris ana ℥i. fol. ruta scord. ana Ms. Theriac. ℥i. & cum Mel. q. s. in form. unguent. diligenter incorporat.* the next day scarif. the escar. and cut it off, and dresse it as before, *cum Ther. & spir. vini* put a pease in it to keep it open for forty dayes, and apply upon the rest this following, *℞ spir. vini ℥ij. succ. rut. ℥i. extrat. scord. Theriac. ana ℥ij. C. C. uffi. pp. ℥i. bezoar. ʒi. Misce,* or apply a *Catap. ex allio, sale, & Tereb.* before the forty dayes bee expired, though not in the beginning, you may purge sundry times, they are to be strong as *merc. vine &c.* To strengthen the principall parts, the liver of a mad dog boyled; is present remedy, *vel ℞ fol. ruta, verben. salvia, plantag. polypod absinth. Artemis. melissophyl. beronic. hyperic. Centaur. minor. ana aq. part f. pul. dos.*

ana ℥j. ad ℥ij. exter. pul. 3 s. cum by-
dromel. is excellent, vel R^x pul. ciner.
cancro. fluviat. 3 x. rad. genti. 3 v. olib.
3 j. f. pul. tenuis. you may give it in
aq. borrag. in mane pro 12 diebus,
Theriac. Androm. is excellent, dos.
3 s. for forty dayes, as for the bi-
ting of an adder or toad, they
may be effected with the same.

CHAP. VI.

De Sclopetorum vulneribus.

THe wounds are either ma-
ligne, or not, if not, it need
no other signe then the patients
owne describing or others. If
maligne, then an ugly colour
will appeare, as if it tended to
mortification, horrible pain, and
pricking, great inflammation,
heaviness of the whole body, a
sharpe feaver, fainting, raving,
and especially if no evident
cause can be given for these acci-
dents. If the bullet be poysoned
being

being cut, it will be of a violet colour.

Prognost. If it be onely in a fleshy part, the constitution good, the aire favourable, easily cured. If in the ipermaticall parts, violently torne, if the body cacochyme, the aire hot and moist, and the wind south, if there be signes of poyson, feare of a gangreen, hard to be cured, and come slower to suppuration then other wounds.

Prognost.

The symptomes of ordinary wounds are contusion, pain, inflammation, convulsion, heat, palsey, sometimes a gangreen, and mortification, which may be prognosticated. If it be long before it come to suppuration, the colour of the part inclining to yellow and livid, the paine and pulsation ceasing, and the part stupid.

Cure. First, remove extraneous bodies.

Cure.

Secondly, draw out the bullet if it be easie to bee done, if wee

feare a Tumor which may corrupt the part, or if the weapon be poysoned, before you doe it observe the forme of the body to be drawne out how deep it is in the part, with the symptomes, if paine be great, extract it presently, if great flux be feared, doe it. In extraction, observe, if the weapon be poysoned or cankered, do it presently: but if there be horrible paine, a convulsion, a feaver or a syncope: if the weapon be round; if the orifice bee narrow by inflammation or Tumor, if you have not a convenient instrument, deferre it. Now for the way by which they are to be drawne; it must be thrust out,

First, if it be almost through, if the figure of the instrument will not admit the drawing, the same way as barbed arrowes: if there be a feare of cutting great vessels. The instruments are blunt hookes to lift up a vessell when the weapon is to be taken out, a
paire

paire of hollow forceps, goose bills, ravens bills, incising forceps; note this, that the patient bee set in the same posture in which he was when he was hurt, and search the weapon out with your finger.

Secondly, use suppuratives, such as in contusions, as *ol. Catul.* or other digestives, only forbearing, in case putrifaction be feared, and when its in a nervous part, to hinder putrifaction, use unguent *Ægyp. cum spir. vini*, with tents.

Thirdly, prosecute the cure as in other wounds, with convenient medicaments, *ol. Catulor. R^o ol. lilior. alb. ℥iiij. in quo Coq. Catul. Nij. nuper nat. ad ossa, postea ad. Lumbrior. terr. in vino lotar. ℥i. Coq. simul & colentur sine forti expressione colat. ad. Terebin. venet ℥iiij. spir. vini ℥i. Misce, some R^o but lib. j. ol. *vi. ℥. of Terb. & spir. vini ℥ij. vel R^o Cera nova ℥is. gum. Elem. pinguis. clar. ana ℥i. Colophon. ℥s. ol. Amygd d. rosar. de vitellis ovor. ana ℥i. dissolvent igne**

igne & percolentur Colat. admisce
 Croc. subtiliss. pul. \mathfrak{z} i. & f. digest. bu-
 jus unguent. R \mathfrak{z} i. cui admisce vitel.
 ovor. Nj. ol. ros. q.s. ut formam liquidam
 acquirat. digestiv. in omnibus vulneri-
 bus tum contusis tum instrumentis
 scindentibus factis, especially in
 wounds by shot.

In the dressing of these wounds
 observe these cautions: If the
 south wind blow, and you feare
 putrefaction, use *aq. vitæ & vitriol.*
calcinat.

Secondly, use *escarotical* medi-
 caments.

Thirdly, Fents at first are to
 be made longer and greater that
 the wound may be dilated.

Fourthly, if the contusion bee
 great, and possesse much of the
 ad'acent parts they are to be sca-
 rified to discharge the parts of
 congealed blood, which is apt to
 putrifie.

Fifthly, if there bee any bur-
 ning, use such medicaments as are
 fitting.

Sixthly, cooling and astringent
 me-

medicaments after the first dressing, but those that are *Anodyne*, *Emollient* and *suppurative*, as *R^e Mica panis Tritic. ℥iiij. lact. recent. lib. j. flor. Cham. Melilo. ana p. j. farin. Hord. & fabar. ana ℥j. Coq. omnia ad catap. tum ad. vitel. ovor. Nij. ol. viol. & ros. ana ℥js.*

Seventhly, its sufficient to dresse the wounds in twenty four houres once, unlesse much quit-tor flow, the party be feavourish, and feel great paine, then dresse it every twelve houres after digestion, which will be about the fift or sixt dayes, use mundificat. as *Paracel. vel ex opio*, after incarne s. a. If soft spermaticke parts bee wounded and torne, use this, *R^e Tereb. venet. ol. Tereb. & hyperic. ana ℥j. Turbitb. flav ℥s. tutia, Euphorb. calc. viv. ana ℥j. Miscē.* If the hard spermat. parts, as bones, and cartilag. then *R^e prædict. compos. Tereb. ol. Hyper. & Tereb. ℥. pul. Cephal. ℥j s.* apply it warme, this will suppurate and scale the bones.

If

If it be poysoned.

Then scarifie the brimmes deeply, apply ventosies, and exhibit *Mibrid. & Theriac.* in aq. *Card.b.fragar.vel Ceras. nig.* dressing the wound with this, *R decoct. lupinor. ac lentium ana lb̄s. aceti lib. j sal. commun. alum. ana ʒi. virid. æris ʒs. Mel lib. s. Coq. omnia ad Mel. consistentiam ad. Theriac. ʒs.* either apply this upon tents, or by way of injection, use it till fearfull symptomes cease, neither bleeding nor purging, till the force of the poyson be abated; but in ordinary wounds you are to bleed, if the party be plethorick, and purge if cacochimick.

CHAP. VII.

Wounds of the Head.

NOW for wounds in particular, and first of the Head, wherein something generall is to be set downe; as first the aversion

sion of humors, which either have or are likely to procure sympt. this is done three wayes,

First, by bleeding, either universall or particular; the first is performed by opening a veyne (if sufficient quantity did not flow from the wound, when inflicted if the wound be great, and the party strong: if great inflammation have invaded the part, or a feaver seised upon the party. For the quantity, its either to bee done all at once or at divers times; for the first way stop the veyne when the pulse app. areth smaller and slower, the forehead sweat, the face grows pale, when a paine on the heart grows on, with yawning, and desire to vomit, or to goe to stoole: If at sundry times you draw blood, you must doe it till all symptoms as feaver and inflammation cease, the veynes to be opened are the Basil. or Median, on the same side, if blood much abound; if not, the Cephal. will serve

serve, or veines neare the wounded part, as in the forehead, temples, and tongue.

Now for particular detraction of blood is from the part affected by scarifying. To the lips of the wound, apply cups or leeches. If they will not admit of bleeding, use strong frictions of the whole body.

Second thing is to purge with catharticks, clysters, or suppositories: the first of these are to be exhibited when the party is lumpish, and hath the head ache, when a tumor or inflammation appeares, when the body is *Cachochym*: so there be strength, the matter prepared, and the body open and passable, these are to be administred in the begining lest strength decrease, seaver increase, and so hinder the ascent of humor to the head. The medicaments to be used, are such as purge choler, yet gently, and the dos. not great, as *lenit. vel diapyr. in decoct. of myrabal. vel*

vel R^r syr. ros. ʒij. aq. plantag. ʒiij.
let the aire bee temperate and
thicke, wine is not to be pernit-
ted to the fourteenth day, the
first seven dayes let him shunne
meat, and onely live on pana-
does, and after meat, use *conser.*
ros. aniq. let sleep be taken one-
ly in the night, unlesse there bee
inflammation of the braine and
menynges: if watching trouble,
anoint the temples with *unguent.*
popul. inwardly use something
that may cause sleep, as *landa vel*
diacod. the roome is to bee kept
darke; shun venery, and keep the
body soluble.

Prognost. In persons other-
wise diseased, and children, hard
to be cured. If a Tumor vanish
suddenly; a feaver happen the
eleventh or fourteenth day, its
dangerous. If the lips grow li-
vid, reason faile, tongue looke
blacke and dry, its deadly; those
in the temples and sutures, are
dangerous; but if the feaver
come on the seventh day, and
the

Prognost.

the lips tumefie a little, it is easie.

For paine and inflammation,
Rx *farin. Hord.* ℥iiii. *posce* ℥vj. *coq.*
ad Catap. ad. ol. ros. ℥ij. This asswa-
 geth paine, cooles, repells, and
 dryes, *vel Rx Mice. pan. alb.* ℥iii. *lac.*
rec. ℥vj. *f. Catap. adde unguent. popal.*
 ℥ij. *Croc.* ℥ij. This is excellent in
 hot and dry complexions; after
 application of the medicaments
 put on a cap to cover the whole
 head basted with fine tow, not
 quilted, nor too heavy, then roule
 with a rouler three inches broad,
 and a fathome and a half long.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Head.

NOW for particular wounds
 of the head, and first,
 A Contusion without Effu-
 sion of blood in parts above
 the *Cranium*.

In

In it there is a Tumor without a wound, and often blacknes and blewnes; in this case shave the hair, then apply this medicinal, *R^x alb. ovi Nj. ol. Myrrin. & pul. ejusdem ana ʒij. Misce.* This is to be used till the part come to its owne temperature, or conformity, dressing the part twice a day: If after the paine is gone, and the flux of humor ceased: a tumor remaine, use this, *R^x Empl. de mucilag. ʒij. exyroc. & Emp. Melilot. ana ʒij. ol. Cham. & Anetb. ana ʒij. f. ex his Ceratum s.a.* If by this it vanish not but paine and fluxion of the humor betwixt *Cranium*, and skin continue, then make incision, and after, if the skull bee sound, use this, *R^x syr. eros. rub. sic. & absinth. ana ʒij. Terbinth. ʒ s. irid. aloes Myrrb. mastic. & far. bord. ana ʒs. Misce s.a.* If the *Cranium* be foule, then smooth it with a raspatory, and apply this excellent powder, *R^x rad. irid. Gentian. Aristol. rotund. dictam far. bor. ana ʒs. aloes Hepat. sang. drac. Myrrb. mastic. far-*

sarcocol. ana ʒij. f. pul. and after the scale is fallen, cure *S.A.*

If by great contusion a gangreen shall ensue, as may bee knowne, when the part growes hard, livid, and blacke, then scarifie, apply cups, and use proper medicaments; as for wounds of the same parts, whether they bare the *Cranium* or not, a generall method will serve.

CHAP. IX.

Wounds in the Temporall Muscles.

CALL for some speciall consideration, in respect of fearefull symptomes that follow, they are inflicted three wayes, a puncture, transverse, and length wayes; the two first, if deep, are dangerous, being accompanied with vomiting, convulsion, and deep slumbering, and is hard to cure, being in continuall motion.

on. If a puncture, be not too
hasty to dilate, but the hair being
taken away, dresse it, *cum ol. hyper.*
& *lumbrie.* & *Empl. Paracel.* or the
last alone.

If transverse, then stitch it,
using *Lt. Arcei.* and above it *Emp.*
Apodoldech. vel Paracel. If accor-
ding to length; first, stay the
blood, then stitch it: note that
its better to cure wounds of the
head by agglutin. then Concar-
nation.

CHAP. X.

If the scull be soule or hurt.

WHich falls out three
wayes:

First, by the aire, it having
laine bare two houres, which
you may perceive, if rasped it
bleed not, then use that instru-
ment till it bleed, and performe
the cure by agglutination.

Cure.

Secondly, if the first table bee
di-

divided from the second, and cleave to the *cutis muscosa*, then take it away, and cure either by *Agglut.* or *Concarn.* which is most convenient.

Thirdly, when a portion of the whole *cranium* is divided, so that *dura mater* is seen, this is to be reduced and there kept by bringing the lips of the wound together, with so many deepe and strong stiches as shall suffice, the wound having beene clenched with either *vino vel spir. ejusdem.*

CHAP. XI.

Wounds of the head with concussion.

OF which there are two sorts; either ordinary or extraordinary: for the ordinary, which is without maligne symptoms, dresse thus.

First, wash them, *cum spir. vini,*
in

in which infuse Myrrb. If it bee great, stich it with needles, otherwise the dry stich will serve, dresse *cum Bals. Arcei vel lucatella*, and if it be deepe, keepe a tent in the depending part, untill it yeeld laudable quittor, and then take it out, above apply *Empl. Basilic. viz. R^x Empl. Betonic. ℥iij. gum. elim. in ol. ros. dissol ℥. pul. tab. ros. myrtillor. ana ℥ij Cal. Aromat. Angelic. Caryoph. ana ℥i. Cer. q. ss, Emplast.* If extraordinary, i.e. with a feaver, inflammation of the whole head, neck and shoulders, as also the breast, the brims bee swelled, and of livid colour, casting out sharpe, virulent and stinking sanies, the party feeling great and pricking paine: then

First, draw out the malignity by deep scarifications, after apply either leeches or cups, washing the wound with this, *R^x Theriac. Androm. ℥ij. Mitbrid. 3. aq. Card. bened. ℥iij. aq. vitæ ℥. Misce*, let it be fomented hot, in all your
Me-

Medicaments, mixe some *Theriac. vel Mithri.* till symptomes ceate, after dresse with ordinary medicines.

Secondly, strengthen the principall parts: as *R Theriac. Lond. Mithrid. ana ℥j. Confect. de Hyacinth. ℥ss. contrayerva 3s. syr. Caryoph. buglos. ana 3vj. aq. liviul. & pap. err. ana 3js. Misce, f. pot.* To the heart apply this, *R aq. Buglos. meliss. rosar. Cinnamon. ana 3s. acet. ros. 3vj. Croc. ℥j. spec. diamarg. frig. & letificali Galeni ana ℥j. Misce f. Epitbema.* apply it warme with double clothes.

Having handled wounds of *cutis musculosa* and some Fractures, we come to other Fractures in the *Scull.*

CHAP. XII.

Fractures in the Scul.

IN which observe some common things to all or most Fractures.

Se-

Secondly, things speciall.

For the first observe the signes and presages in Fractures.

For signes, they are taken either from sense or reason.

For sense, if the Fracture bee not obvious, its found out either by the finger, or by a probe, to both which it will feele rugged, but take heed you take not the Sutures for Fractures.

For rationall signes they are taken from divers things, as if the person was strong that did it, the instrument great or sharpe, falls from on high, its probable there is a Fracture. If the head was bare, the blow hard, the scull thin and tender: If ringing of the eares fall after the blow, swooning, slumbering, dazling of the eyes, bleed at nose, eares, eyes, and mouth, vomiting, are signes of Fractures; those that follow these are,

First, a constant paine of the part wounded, so that the patient offereth often to touch it.

H

Se-

Secondly, vomiting of choler.
Thirdly, convulsion.

Fourthly, a palsey of one of the armes and legs.

Fifthly, raving.

Sixthly, faltering in the speech.

Seventhly, deafnesse.

Eighthly, impairing of the memory.

Ninthly, dulnesse of the understanding.

Tenthly, weake judgement, haire stand up, cut in the wound.

Presages.

Presages.

A feaver before the thirteenth day in winter, and seventh in summer, is ill; the wound livid, little quantity of matter, the skin dry and hard; tongue black, avoiding unawares excrements, the sicke raving, the tongue pulled, convulsion on the opposite part, and Apoplexy, is deadly, but if *dura mater* bee its right colour, the flesh be red, the sicke moving well his necke and jaws, are good signes; give no absolute
judge-

judgement till the hundred dayes be past; if at the beginning of the cure the scul bee blackish, and the body cacochymicall, death ensueth; Fractures in the Sutures or Temples are dangerous.

CHAP. XIII.

Fracture without wound in Children.

IF without feareful symptoms dresse them thus : First, shave the head, and then apply this, R *ol.rosar. alb.ovi, parumque aceti*, its to bee done with a foure double cloath, cold in summer, and warme in winter, for twenty foure houres after till the eleventh day, use this Cataplasme warme, R *ros.rub.bac. Myrti ana ℥ij farin.Hord. & fabar. ana ℥j. absinth. & betonic. ana ℥s. sem. Cumin. ℥ij. pulveris. coq. omnia in vini rub. ℥xij. ad Catap.adde ol.ros. ac Cham. ana ℥i.*
H 2 Mel.


Mel. Zij. apply it morning and evening. I have used Emp. Paracelsi. & apodoldech. from the eleventh to the twentieth, apply Emp. diatal. slotani malaxed, cum ol. lilior. after which, to the end of the cure, apply Paracels. relented in ol. Cham.

With a Wound.

And no fearfull sympt. take none of the *Cranium* away, but dresse it with Lt. *Arcei. vel Bal. Lucatel.* with a feather, but if a fevor, convulsion, vomiting, or palsey appeare, open and dresse it, *S. A.*

CAHP. XIV.

Fraclures in persons of ripe age.

IN which the incision is to bee made thus, T. or  after take up all to *cranium* with a chizell or fingers, begining at the points of the incision; take heed your Section bee not in the *Suturs* or temporall muscles, or Transverse a little above the eye-lid, keep

keep all open with dorfels and pledgets, armed with Astringives, and so rest for twenty four hours, if no remarkable effusion of blood be feared; the *Cranium* is to be opened the fourth day, unless ill symptomes hinder, then the seventh and ninth day; some thinke the fourteenth day; but let it be done as speedily as may be; the instruments to be used are,

First, the *Raspatories*, which are to bee used in Fissures and sedes, when the print of the weapon is narrow.

Second is the *Trepan*, which apply not upon Sutures, nor places a little above the eye-brows, lower part of the scull, nor *sin-*
ciput, nor in children under seven yeares. In the use of which,

First, observe to take out the pin when you are come to the second Table.

Secondly, moysten it with oyle, and the print with cold water, remove the blood to see if it be cut equall, and when it be-

gins to shake, lift it up with a levatory, after which, take away the roughnesse with a scalper.

Thirdly, *Terrebra* or Gimlet, it serves for the raising of a depressed part; first, making a hole in the *Cranium* with the pin of the Trepan, afterwards scruing it in.

Fourthly, Head-saw, may either be used to give vent in Fract. or to take of some ragged piece of the *Cranium*.

After the application of the Trepan, apply a piece of Taffey or Sattin, white or crimson, moystened in *Mel. rosar. & spir. vini*, till the seventh day, nay to end of the cure. I have used the same medicine fitly applied with good successe, being carefull to foment the part with stuphs, well wrung out of Sacke as hot as may be indured, applying upon the part being fitly dressed, *Emplast. Paracel. betonic. aut Bassilic.* and one of your stuphs upon that, and after rowl up the head. Observe that in Fractures of the temples apply the
Trepan

Trepan above the temporal muscle, using a deterging injection, and a sponge compressed, which will sucke up the matter, after dressing embrocate the parts adjacent with *ol. rosar.* chiefly in the necke where the jugular veynes are; for it asswageth paine, and contemperates the heat of the blood. If there happen a flux of blood upon application of the Trepan or other occasions, apply *Gallen powder*, which I found effectuall when all other meanes failed, upon *Mr. Timothy Venner* wounded at *Rownton Heath* neare *Chester* in the head.

CHAP. XV.

The Simple.

NOW because Fract. are either Simple or Compound, we begin with the Simple.

The Simple are three:

First *fissura*, which is either conspicuous, or not, the conspicuous

cuous are either to the second table, or through both which must be dilated as far as it goeth, leaving a passage in the depending part for the matter and blood; that which is not conspicuous, if you cannot finde it by looking through a multiplying glasse, or the patients holding his breath, apply to the part suspicious, inke made thin with vinegar, and if it leave any print after its made cleane the next day with a wet sponge; then follow it so far as it goes with the raspatory, which being downe, dresse as after trepaning.

The second is a *sedes*, or seat, if it passe through both tables, no splint hurt the meanynge, and may bee made to discharge the matter its sufficient: dressing it as before, but if the *dura mater* be offended, or the passage made, be too narrow, it must be dilated by the raspatory.

The third contusion which happens most frequently to children

dren sometimes with, sometimes without a wound; the latter of which, with a *sedes*, I cured in one *John Roberts* of five yeares old at *Warwick Castle*, onely by the application of *Empl. Apodold.* though he was troubled with vomiting & other bad symptomes.

CHAP. XVI.

Compound Fractures

C*ompound Fractures*, are also of three sorts:

First, a depression, and in this the shivers are either quite separated, or cleave to the rest, or both the last; of which I saw and cured a remarkable one, with sad symptomes in the forehead of a Drummer of Captaine *Walfords*, of Colonell *Boswilles* Regiment; it was long in curing and hard to cicatrise the loose shivers, I removed and raised the rest, with

the levatory, but in case it cannot be raised by it, you are to use the Trepan as neare the Fracture as you can. The

Second is a vaulting, when the Scull is pulled upwards leaving a cavity beneath. If it passe no further, then the second table, smooth the scull, and heale the wound, *S. A.* If it passe through the second table, you must open the scull in the depending part with the Trepan, then cure it, *ex. L. A.*

The third is Excision, *i.e.* when the part of the scull wounded, is altogether separate from the whole, the ordering of which is set down p. 121, 122, and 123. as for complicated Fractures, which is when divers are joyned together, follow the cure as hath been prescribed.

In the Sutures there happens a depression, which must be cured as before.

Secondly, a separation, if it be large and ligaments torne though

though not seen, there is danger of death.

Thirdly, a Collision is a contusion of the brims of the sutures in the cases of fearfull accidents, as a feaver, vomiting, and a convulsion follow, then you are to apply the Trepan on both or one side, as often as you dresse the wounded person cause him to bend downe his head, and stop mouth and nose, labouring to breath strongly, that so the fumes may be expelled.

CHAP. XVII.

*Fractures either without a wound;
or in the contrary part to the
wound.*

THe latter of these are either neare the part wounded, or opposite to it.

The *Signes* of the first are these;
First, the side of the wound next the Fracture, will not cicatrise

Signes.

catrise when the other doth.

Secondly, from that will an Ichorous and thin matter flow.

Thirdly, more matter then the wound can seem to afford.

Fourthly, the flesh near to the parts spongy.

Fifthly, the part will be feverish.

Sixthly, with your probe you may finde the cut separated from the Scull.

7. Some tumor will appeare in the part above the Fracture.

For the second a *Contrafractura*, its twofold; either in the opposite part, or when the second table is Fractured, and the first remaines whole, these are hard to finde, but it may be perceived by these signes.

First, if there bee vomiting choler and feaver, with other that belong to Fractures, the party will put his hand oft to it; if a Tumor appear, you may bee assured the Fracture is under; if no Tumor appeare in the opposite part then shave it, and apply this,

this, *R. Picis Navalis & Cera ana*
℥iij. Terebinth. ℥j. mastic. irid. pul.
ana ℥ij. f. Empl. S. A. draw it up-
 on leather, and let it lye twenty
 foure houres; if after you have
 taken it away, the *Cutis muscul.*
 appear in any place more moist,
 soft, and sweld, then the rest, its
 probable there is the Fracture.
 As for this, and the other, the
 scull must bee opened with the
 Trepan, and cured, *ex. L. A.* If
 such patients-dye, Chyrurgions
 are not to be blamed.

Now for curing Fractures
 without wound, when you have
 perceived there is one by signes
 formerly laid downe, and no ex-
 traordinary symptomes appeare:

First, shave the haire, then ap-
 ply this, *R. Farin. Hard. aceti, & aq.*
& f. Catap. in winter make it with
wine, adding pul. ros. Mastic. baec.
Myri. & d. rosar. to purge choler,
R. Caryocost. electi & succ. rosar. ana
℥ij. syr. de citra. cum rhubarb. ℥j. aq.
end. ℥ij. f. Empl. S. A.
 Thirdly, let blood as often as
 need requires. Fourth-

Fourthly, drop *ol. Amygd. dul.* into the ears and nose, the fourth day use gangarismes made of *Cephalicke herbes*, and *aq. Flord. mel. ros.* & *oxym. fimp.* the seventh day, apply *Emp. Palmar. Slatani cum ol. Rosar.* if yet fearfull symptoms appeare after the seventh day, open the scull and cure it, *S. A.*

CHAP. XVIII.

Wounds of meninges and braine.

ANd first of *dura mater*, in which there is alway a vehement paine with the wound, if withall drowfinesse and sleepe-nesse seise upon the patient, death follows: for cure, if flux of blood, apply *Gallen powder*, after assuage paine, *cum ol. ros.* warme applyed, which continue till quittor bee procured, after use equall parts of *Mel. rosar.* & *ol. rosar.* till digestion, after incorne,

cum syr. & suc. ros. vel syr. Sanatiu.

The 3. thing is inflammation, then its red with a Tumor, sometimes so big that it fills the hole in the *Cranium*, yea above often.

Cure. First, open a veyne, use slender diet, foment it with a decoct of *Alibea sem. lini. fenugr. Groundsell fol. violar.* After apply *ol. Ros. Myrtin. vel Cydon.* if the Tumor increase open the passage in the scull wider.

Cure.

The fourth is a Tumor, if quittor bee contained therein, which is discerned by extraordinary white spots, then warily open it, that you touch not the braine, then apply *Mel. ros. & syr. e sicc. ros.*

The fifth is *Discoloration.* If blacknesse be from the violence of the concussion, it lasts but foure dayes; in this case use *ol. rosar. Mel. ros. vel ol. ovor. cum aq. vite & pul. Cephalic.*

If congealed blood hath occasioned it, use this, *Rx. aq. vite ʒiij. pul. gran. Tinctor. ʒij. Croci ʒj. Mel.*

Mel. ros. ℥ijs. sarcocol. ℥iij. lent. Coq. use it till blacknesse be gone.

If from improper medications, cure it as contusion: If from Putrefaction, which is discerned by the strong sent of the sanies, use this, R^x aq. vit. ℥js. syr. absinth. & mel. rosar. ana ℥ij. ung. Ægyptiaci ℥js. Sarcocol. Myrrh. aloes ana ℥j. vini alb. potent. ℥js. bullia. omnia leniter, Colent. ac seruentur ad usum vel R^x aq. plantag. ℥j. ung. Ægypt. ℥js. merc. præp. ℥j. Misce, after stirring it apply it warme: If this will not doe, but Tumor increase, the eyes grow fiery, and moving, he tolle and rave, its deadly.

CHAP. XIX.

Wounds of the Pia mater and
braine.

THese of necessity must suffer together, being so adhering each to other; and though they be

be accounted deadly, the experience prove they are of curation. The signe besides such forementioned in Fractures, are foming at the mouth, darknesse of sight, losse of reason, deafnesse, and palsey, &c.

Concerning the cure Authors require at first dressing for seven dayes to use *ol. ros. cum ol. Terebinth. mel. ros. & ol. rosar. ana ℥j. aq. vit. ℥ij.* but two eminent ones was only cured with *mel. rosar. & spir. vini*: one I saw at *Worcester* after the battell of *Poicke*, the other I cured at *Warwick*, of which *Mr. William Thorpe*, my Mr. had a sight for the rest of the medicaments, with which they were dressed, was *Emp. Paracel.* and stufte wrung out of Sacke with fitting rouling.

CHAP. XX.

Concuſſion.

NOW the accidents of the braine are divers; the first is *Concuſſion*.

Its, if vehement, often deadly, alwayes dangerous, deadly, as I observed in one Mr. Symons, the Gentleman of the Ordinance in *Warwicke* Castle, who going forth to kill a Rabbit, and having done it, was assaulted by the Keeper and his man, the one of which with a blow stricke him downe without any remarkable wound or fracture at all, and notwithstanding all methodicall meanes used, he dyed. For the cure, its to be dressed, as in Fractures without wounds, bleeding not to bee neglected, clysters to be used, and purges fitting exhibited, anoint the whole head, *cum ol. rosar.* and apply either *Vigoes Cerot.* or *Empl. basilicon.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XXI.

Fungus.

ITs a Tumor sometimes hard without blood and small sense, otherwhiles soft of exquisite sense, and an ill smell, beneath narrow, and above broad, and sometimes increaseth to the bignesse of a hens egge.

Cure. First, use glysters (*Hil-danus* used a bag of Cephalicke herbes with water and red wine decocted) and after apply this powder, *Rx rad. Caryoph. Angel Cal. Aromat. ana 3s. rad. Aristol. rotund. Iridis Guaiac. ana 3ij. salu. rorismar. major. ana 3j. f. ex omnibus pul.* or this, *Rx Sabini. 3ij. ocre. 3j. f. pul.* or *Turb. flau.* If it grow to the bignesse of an egge, binde it with silke at the root, and when its fallen away, strow the former powders.

For a Tumor proceeding from flatuosity, use the method
in

Cure.

in *Fungus*, and apply *Emp. Basilic.* upon it.

CHAP. XXII.

Wounds of the eye lids.

First, stitch them (especially if they be made transverse) after either use this, *Rx bol. Arm. Ter. sig. ana ʒij. sang. dracon. sarcocol. ana ʒj. & f. pul.* strow it upon the wound; or use *Bals. Artificial.* or *Lt. Arcei Empl. Palmar.* if there bee lesse of substance, be not too hasty to cicatrise, if the eye lid will not come downe, then you are to divide the cicatrise like a halfe moon and suture it up againe. Remember defensitives are to bee used about the eye, lest blindness follow, as also convenient ligatures.

As for those in the eye, Mr. Woodalls course is excellent, i.e. apply *Hyperic.* upon the eye lid, and

and *Emp. Paracels.* laying upon the neighbouring part frog water, with cheese curds and rose-water, let both the eyes be rouled up: Here generall evacuation is not to be neglected, as purging and bleeding, as also cups and glysters.

CHAP. XXIII.

Wound of the lips.

IF they peirce not through, cure them as ordinary wounds if they doe, cure them as a haire lip; First, peircing the brimmes of the wound with a needle, having on both sides a thin small piece of lead, after twine the silke about the end of the needle, then snip off the ends; this is to bee done in the midst of the wound, and at either end use an ordinary stitch, to these may be added the dry stitch, especially to children, to the wound apply *Bals. Artific.*

CHAP

CHAP. XXIV.

Wounds of the Ears.

THese are either wholly cut off, or else in part divided; if cut off, apply *pul. Cephalic. & ung. de minio cum Empl. Paracel.* and let the hair cover the deformity, if onely divided and small, use dry litch, if great, use the needle taking onely hold of the skin on each side the eare, keep a tent in it.

CHAP. XXV.

Wounds of the Nose.

IF onely in the soft part, dry stitch will serve, to which apply *unguent alb. Camph.* If the hard part, its either above in the bone, and then there is a Fracture, or below in the Cartilage; if a Fracture, put into the nose fit
pieces

pieces of wood lapped in linnen, and then reduce the bone, after put in small pipes a little sharp above, and flat below, yet not too high, let these be fastened by strings to the cap on each side. For the wound bring it together, either by dry stitch or needle, and apply *bol. Mastic. sang. drac. alum. ustri & alb. ovi*, using fitting ligatures.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of the Tongue.

STitch them deep and sure, Scutting the thred close to the knot, using this, *Rx fol. & flor. li-questri, plantag. rosar. rub. ana Mj. cor-rit. granator. balaustr. ana ʒss. Coq. in lbij. aq. Chalybia. ad Consumpt. 3. part. in Colatur. dissol. Acatia. ʒij. syr. e suc. ros. ʒij. Misce f. Gargar.* with which often wash the mouth, feeding on liquid things, as broths, almond milke, gellies holding often in the mouth, *syr.*

Syr. e sic. rosis. Cydonior. de Ribes, conser. Cerasor. & coagul. Cydoniorum.

CHAP. XXVII.

Of the Throat.

ANd first of the vessels which are the jugular veynes, the soporall Arteries, and recurrent nerves. These wounded deeply, the party can hardly escape by reason of a great Hemorage, which is to be stayed with *pul. restrictiv. Hildan. vel R. Tbur. ʒij. aloes, sang. drac. telar. Aranear. que in mollis plana sunt farin. volatilis hypocistid. mastic. sarcocol. Terra umbra, pul. volatis fung. ana ʒi. f. ex omnibus pul. subtilis.* If this will not doe, *R. prædict. pul. ʒij. sublim. & Autipig. ana ʒs. f. pul. Misce cum alb. ovi & pili leporinis.* If you feare an *Aneurisma* (after flesh is come, which must be procured speedily (if restrictives will not doe, nor actual cauteries, then assay to binde the vessels) which is knowne by

pul-

pulsation, apply this, *Rx sol. solani, Hyoscyam. mandrag. contus. ana Mj. farin. Hord. & pul. malicor. ana q. s. & f. Catap. sine ulla coctione.* Let diet be thin, glutinous and cooling, use drinkes in which steele is quenched, with healing syrups. If there want sleep, use this, *Rx Diascord. ʒj. Phylon. Persic. ʒj. diacod. ʒvj. aq. papau. Crr. ʒiiij. exhib. hor. somni,* use to the wound *Linim. Arcei, Bals. Artif. or this of Pareus; Rx ol. Hyper. f. ʒiiij. gum. elem. ʒiiij Tereb. venet. lbs. liquefiant ista simul ac colent. cum frigere incipiunt add. bol. Arm. sang. drac. ana ʒj. irid. floren. Aloes Myrrh. Mastic. ana ʒj. aq. vitæ ʒij. Misce. f. a. apply it warme, and above it diapal. malaxed in ol. ros. to hinder inflammation.*

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of Trachea Arteria.

ORder these as in wounds of the lips, using Bals. artificial, using this gargarisme, R^x Hord. mu. Cocb. iij. flor. ros. rub. p. i. Sumach. flor. granat. ana ℥ij. passul. major. exas. jujub. ana ℥s. glycyrrbiz. ℥i. bul. ista simul in ℔iij. aq. Fontan. ad consump. β. ac Col. cui admisce mel. ros. & syr. myrtini ana ℥ij. use it warme; it moistneth the mouth, easeth paine, agglutinates the parts and causeth the party to breath easie.

CHAP. XXIX.

Of the Oesophagus.

THe signes are difficulty of breathing, and swallowing, Hicket, vomiting of choler, meat and drinke, and if deep, the meat comes out. If it bee wholly divided,

vided, the cure is impossible, if neare the mouth of the stomach, great and transverse, its so also. If otherwise, first, stitch it, leaving an orifice in the depending part, and cure it, as in *Trach. Art.* using after ordinary glyst. without oyle and sugar, nutritive ones, and a speciall dyet.

CHAP. XXX.

De Spinali Medul.

THe signes, palsey, convulsion, feeling lost, not being able to retaine seed, urin or excrements, sometimes a totall suppression of them.

Prog. No lesse dangerous then the brain, if in the beginning, or wholly divided, death ensueth.

Cure. If the wound peirce not to the *Medul.* its only in the muscles, and so dresse it as wound in fleshy parts, or in the bones also, and then dresse as in the head. If

Prog.

Cure.

in part divided, then first
poure in this, *R. ol. Hyper. & de vi-*
tel. ovor. ana ʒj. Tereb. ʒs. Croci ʒj.
Misce.

Secondly, anoint the whole
backe bone with this, *R. ol. vulpin.*
Hirund. & lumb. ana ʒj. Mastic. & de
castor. ana ʒs. Misce.

Thirdly, Embrocate the
whole head with this, *R. ol. Cham.*
ʒj. lumbric. ʒs. Misce. They are to
be applyed warme.

CHAP. XXXI.

De Thorace.

THese either penetrate or not,
if they doe, they have these
signes, the mouth and nose, be-
ing stopped, breath will breake
through with a noise, so that it
will move the light of a candle.
If penetrating, they offend other
parts, we may know by those
proper signes as if the

Heart.

Much

Much blood gusheth out, an universall trembling, the pulse small and weake, cold, sweat often swooning, and when the limbs grow cold, death is near.

Of the Lungs.

The blood is yellowish and frothy, cough insueth, difficulty of breathing, paine in the wounded side, yet lying upon it, is at more ease, hard to cure.

Of the Midrise.

Having in the part raveing, breathing difficult, cough, sharpe pain, a feaver, sometimes by vehemency of breathing, the guts and stomach is drawne into the cavity of the breast through the wound. Its deadly.

Of the Vessels.

If the blood bee powred into the cavity of the breast, breath difficult, feaver increasing, vomiting blood, afterward the breath will stinke, appetite lost, desire to sit up, fainting, it causeth death.

Thus you have the Signes and

Cure.

Progn. now we come to the *Cure.*

Of penetrating wound in the breast.

First, the patient is to be laid in naked bed with the wound downward that by couching and holding his breath, the matter may be discharged till things be ready, if he finde no weight upon the *diaphragma*, nor feaver or spitting blood, use no tents but drop in Lt. *Arcei*, or Artificial Balsome, and upon it *Diapal.* but if there be much blood in the cavity, after the blood is got out, use a *flammula* dipped in the white of an egge, the greater part of it hanging forth of the wound, this may continue for forty dayes, if former symptomes still remain, instead of the *flam.* you may use a silver pipe, which, when the wound runnes, matter good and little, is to be taken forth; for injection, if you have a mind to use any (for I have cured dangerous penetrating wounds without) receive this, *R Ptisa. ʒiij. sac. rub. ʒij Mel.*

Mel.ros. ʒij. Mifce. This being caſt in, let him betake him to his former poſture that it may all come forth; upon your pipe apply a ſponge wrung forth of *aq. vitæ*, it doth keep out the aire, and extract the quittor inſtead of the ſponge, this *Empl.* is excellent, *R* *Reſin. pini rec. clar. & odorat. lbj. ol. laur. & Terbint. ana ʒij. gum. Elemni ʒiiij. M. & f. Emp. f.a.* Let it bee ſpread upon leather, a hole cut and applyed; with this and the *Arti. Balſome*, may wounds penetrated be cured, for it draws out the matter wonderfully. If need be, let blood on the armie of the contrary part, and if ſtrength permit reiterate it upon the ſame ſide afterward, taking this, *R* *rbei ʒi. rub. tinctor. Mumiæ ana ʒj. Terr. ſigil. ʒi. aq. ſcabioſ. bugloſ. ſac. granator. ana ʒj. M.* after to procure eaſie breathing, and eaſe paine, uſe this, *R* *Hord. ʒiiij. paſſular. major. exacinat. ʒiiij. rad. bugl. Miiij. liquor. Contuſ. ʒij. jujub. N. 20. Pruna. 15. rad. petroſel. contuſ. Mj. f.*

decoct. in aq. pluvial. ℞xiiij. ad con-
 sumpt. 3 part. aromatic. decoct. Cinam.
 ℥iiij. ac col. in Colatur. dissol. penid. ℥iiij.
 syr. ros. s. & de duabus rad. sine aceto
 ℥ij. sac. cand. ℥iiiiij. quarta quaque bor.
 capiat aeger. hujus decoct. ℥vj. this
 doth nourish, therefore he is not
 to take any other food for
 three dayes, unlesse a Ptisan,
 having the omission of the
 foure cold seeds, wherein the
 roots of fenell and parsley have
 been boyled, if matter offer it
 selfe to be purged by expectora-
 tion, use vinegar and warme wa-
 ter to helpe it. If the patient
 cough, use this R^x sac. cand. & pe-
 nidiat. ana ℥j. pul. elect. diatragac. fri-
 gid. ℥ij. syr. violac. & jujub. ana q. s. f.
 loboch. quo utatur frequenter cum baculo
 liquirit. sensim lambendo; if spittle
 decrease syr. Tussilag. liquirit. & ox-
 ym. simp. the matter being come
 to suppuration, use this, R^x Eupa-
 tor. scabios. Caryoph. saniculae Alchym.
 Tussilag. ana Mj. rad. Consolid. major.
 & borrag. ana ℥j. Coq. in aq. ℞x. ad
 Consump. β. postea ad. sac. & Mel. ana
 ℥iii.

℥iiij. & alb.ova. N.ij. to clarifie it, and then straine it taking at five a clocke in the morning fbs. and sleep, take the same quantity in the afternoon at foure a clocke, if the body be much macerated, then let them suck womens milk and inject the same, saith Dr. *Dachamen* a French Physitian, which certainly helps.

CHAP. XXXII.

Wound in the belly penetrating, and yet not hurting contained parts.

Signes. **I**F the probe goe deepe straightwayes, if inject. *signe.* made returne not, if the caule and the intestines start out, it penetrates. All wounds penetrating are dangerous, and many deadly.

Cure. If the intestines start out, reduce them, unlesse by continuance out, the cold aire hath filled them with flatuosities, then fo- *Cure.*

ment them with a discussive decoction, or else pricke them with a needle, if after you cannot reduce them, enlarge the wound, if the caule come forth, and by the aire be cooled, so that its hard, blacke and livid, then binde it neare the sound and warme parts, cutting off the corrupt, and letting the thred hang forth till the rest fall off; if it be not altered, but warme, put it in, and then stitch the wound; first, thrusting the needle through the skin & muscles to *peritoneum* not touching it on that side, then from within outward, on the other side thrust through, also tye that within the distance of an inch, stitch it againe contrary to the other, after stitching leave an orifice to put in a tent, you may strengthen this stitch with a dry one; to the wound apply Artificiall Balsome; upon it in Summer, *Empl. diapal.* In Winter *Patat. Embrocat.* the pained part with this, *Rx ol. rosar. Myrtin. ana ʒss. lilior.*

lum-

lumbric. ana ʒi. Cham. aneth. ana ʒvj.
 ang. dialth. popul. ana ʒiij. Mifce. If
 matter fall into the belly, as by
 heavinesse, paine and tension will
 appear, then Embrocate the groyn,
 cum ol. rutæ. Cham. aneth. &c. after
 apply Emp. cum gum. malaxed cum
 ol. ſcorp.

CHAP. XXXIII.

De Ventriculo.

Signes as in wound in the gul-
 let, if great, and in the bot-
 tome of the stomach, deadly, as
 also if in the mouth of the
 stomach.

Cure. You must not suffer your
 tent to enter in to the stomach,
 onely keep the parts lying a-
 bove open, yet your tent bee ar-
 med with a digestive of ol. Hyper.
 Tereb. & vitel. ov. or R^e ol. olivar. rec.
 ʒiij. Tereb ʒi. s. sum. valerian. Hyperic.
 Card. bened. ana p. 15. Thuris. ʒi.
 Myrrb. aloes opt. ana ʒiij. Cocci infect.
 ʒiij.

Cure.

℥iij. Resin. pin. rec. ℥ij. vini maluat.
 ℥iij. Misce, stent. in digest. per hor. 4.
 Leniter. ebul. donec consum. vinum
 colent. & expri. Embrocate the sto-
 mach, ol. Mentb. Myrtil. Cydon. ab-
 sintb. & ol. ros. inwardly exhibit
 this, R̄ Herb. betonic. sanicul. Matris
 silu. pyrol. ana Mj. torment. Ms. coq. in
 f. q. aq. ad. ℥iij. ad syr. Hyssop. ℥i. drink
 sparingly, use nutritive glyster,
 and good broths, wherein are de-
 cocted vulnerary hearbs.

CHAP. XXXIV.

De Intestinorum vul.

Signe.

Signes. **I**F the small guts, the
 Icbilus comes forth, the
 flankes swell, and become hard,
 vomit, hickot, gripings in the
 belly, they are more dangerous
 then the great ones, which being
 wounded, the excrements come
 forth, yet thele also if great
 and transverse are dangerous,
 and for most part deadly.

Cure.

Cure. Stitch them with the glovers stitch, with good flax thred unwaxed, after its fomented with red wine, apply this, *Rc Mastic. sarcocol ana ʒj. borrac. Myrrh. ana ʒss. f. pul.* after which, reduce them, which done, stich the outward parts, for there can be no more applicacions to them, being they shift; use moistening meats and glysters Emollient made of the decoction of sheeps head and feet; and administer vulnary potions.

Cure.

CHAP. XXXV.

De Hepatis vul.

Signe. **A** Great flux of blood in the right side, the sides all draw towards the *spina*, the party delighteth to lye upon his belly, often casting out blood both by stoole and urin, pricking paine up to the necke, and downe to the bladder, the face wan.

Signe.

Grea

Great wounds are deadly, the lesser may be cured; which to effect astringent Troch; are to be used in *aq. plantag. vel decoct. ros. rub. add. fyr. e sicc. ros. & Myrtin.*

CHAP. XXXVI.

De Lienibus.

Signes.

Signe. **B**lacke blood issueth out of the left side, the side it selfe and the stomach becoming hard, great thirst ensueth, and the paine reacheth to the necke. If deepe, deadly; if small, curable, which may be cured as wounds in the liver, it happens that in both, great store of blood falls downe into the belly; but its either discussed with naturall heat, or else causeth a Tumor in the groynes.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXVII.

De Renibus.

IF they bee wounded to the *pelvis*, clots of blood will come with the urin, great paine in the part affected, reaching to the groynes and testicles: if they passe to the *pelvis*, commonly deadly; if but to *Caruncula papillaris*, curable.

Cure. If the passage be stopt with blood, as usually, it is with a grumous blood, anoint the *pellem cum ol. Scorpion. & Amygd. Amar.* and apply *Catap.* of pellitory, mallowes, and Saxifrage: For injection use this, *Rx Troch. de carab. cum aq. plantag. equiset. polygon.* after incarne with *Empl. sanctum.* set downe pag. 175.

Cure.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

De Vesica.

THe urin commeth bloody and sparing: If in the bottome, the urin will fall into the belly, and cause a seeming dropsey; paine will be communicated to the groyntes and stones of men.

Those in the necke laterall parts, and above the groyne curable in other parts not.

Cure.

Cure.

Inwardly use this, *R Cydon. incis. Niiij. Equiseti. sumach. bacc. Myrti ana ℥iiij. ros. rub. sicc. piij. balauft. ℥ss. coq. ista in ℔xij. aq. plu. vel Fontan. ad 3. part. consumpt. ac colet. decoct. in quo dissol. syr. e sicc. ros. & Mel. rosar. ana ℥vj. syr. Myrtini ℥iiij. gum. Tragac. ℥ss. Let them take none but this decoction till the tenth day. If there bee strength take heed of cold water; outwardly apply Cypr. Terebintb. vitel. ov. & ol.*

over

over. cum Croco vel Bals. Artif.

CHAP. XXIX.

De Penis & matricis vul.

THe latter of these being wounded will appeare by blood issuing out of the privities, and paine will be about the groynes; these are difficult, and must be dressed as the bladder; as for them in the yard, they shall be handled when we come to treat of *Lithotomia*.

CHAP. XL.

De Nervos. part.

Signe. **T**Here insues Pulsation, inflammation, convulsion, raving, if not wholly divided, and at last mortification.

Cure in generall. First, let blood.

Se-

Cure.

Secondly, purge. Thirdly, use slender dyet, let the aire and medicament be warme.

If it be a Puncture, powre in *ol. Terbinth. cum parum aq. vit.* roule up the part with your linnen wet in water and vinegar; if these ease not paine, then make crosse incision into the skin, and apply this; *Rx ol. Tereb. ros. lumbtic. vitel. ovor. ana ʒiij.* use it hot, or some *Artif. Balsome*; if it be incised quite, its cured by Sarcotickes.

If it be transverse wounded, apply the former medicaments, if they will not prevaile, divide it, and dresse it with anodynes, and roule it up.

If contused, use *ol. Cham. vel rut.* If distorted, *Emp. Paracel.* If there be hardnesse, apply this, *Rx Emp. Nost. Anod. ʒij. ol. lil. ʒi. Syrac. Liq. ʒij. Misce.* As for wounds of the tendons, they are cured after the same manner; as also Ligaments, to which use *ol. Mastic. vel Bals. Artif. aut natur. cum pul. Consolida.* and upon them *Empl. Paracel.* Two things

things you are to observe ;

1. Forbeare all laughing and choler.

2. In these, and wounds of Nervous parts, use tents till the wound bee sufficiently purged, which is knowne when all symptoms are vanished.

CHAP. XLI.

Vul. juncturarum.

ALL wounds of the joynts are dangerous, and frequently require bleeding, and purging, especially if in the upper parts, externally apply Bals. Arific. cum pul. Consol. which is R̄ Thur. sang. drac. Myrrh. Aloes Hepatic. Mastic. ana ℥ij. rad. symph. major. Centaur. borac. sarcocol. ana ℥i. f. pul. or use Gallens, above apply Emp. Paracel. or R̄ furfur. macri. farin. Hord. & fabar. ana ℥ij. flor. Cham. ana p. ij. lix. in. commun. ℥ij. acet. sambuc ℥iiij. coq. Catap. ad. ung. popul. ol. ros. & Myrtil. ana

ana ℥.M. apply it warme, it may be applyed upon the plaister; or this; R pul.rad.alb. ℥ss. betonic.flor. Cham. Melilot. ana ℥j. farin.sem. lini. fenigrac. ana ℥is. fabar. 3; .f. Catapl. take heed of anger.

To conclude, note that wounds if deep either in armes or thighs, are dangerous, and need frequent bleeding and purging. Hitherto of Wounds, now of Fractures.

SECT.IV. CHAP.I.

Fractures.

Which is a solution in the head, parts, and deprehended by sense, the causes are the too violent assaults and stroakes of all externall things; the maine differences are foure, Long; Transverse; Oblique, and Shattered.

Signes.

The *Signes* are inequallity, as also feeling and hearing, a noise in the handling of the part, as also paine.

Prog.

Prog. In old persons, cholerick, neare the joynts, head, of bones, oblique, shattered, and with wounds and other great symptoms are hard to cure. In young persons the middle of bones and transverse are easie.

Prognost.

Cure. In which observe foure things :

Cure.

First, restore the bones.

Secondly, keep them together.

Thirdly, if wound or contusion be joyned, looke to it.

Fourthly, prevent or remove the symptomes.

Having all things in readinesse, first, let two persons make extension by little and little, yet strongly, that being sufficiently done, reduce the bone to its naturall situation; premising, you deferre in case there bee inflammation, till it be past.

Secondly, for the keeping it, to gather up no roulers at all, onely clouts, splints armed with tow or paste-board and junckes made of straw or bents, with caps and

and fillets; for in simple fractures, the right placing of the bones, and keeping them so, is most part of the cure, rest also exceedingly conducing thereto: for medicaments they are either outward or inward; for the first use a plaister made of bole, fine flower, white of egges, ol. of roses, and a little camphire, or *Rx Cera* ℥iij. *resin. adip. ovin. ana* ℥j. *f. Cerat. Emp. diapal. or de min.* may serve, *Woodals* restrictive is good, viz. *Rx bol.* ℥iij. *alumn. Thur. ana* ℥ss *rad. Consolid. major.* ℥ij. *lap. osteocollæ* ℥js. *f. pul. & cum alb. ovi, & vini aceti q.s. f. Catap.* or this of *Hildanus* excellent, *Rx Empl. stotani (vel diapal.)* ℥iiij. *pul. rad. symphy. major. ros. rub. Myrtil. ana* ℥ij. *lap. osteocollæ pp.* 3vj. *Misce lento igne cum modic. ol. ros. f. Empl.* These medicaments are to be applyed three fingers above, and so much comming below the Fracture. For inward means;

Use a thin dyet every day or two, procuring a stoole by clyster or suppository; if a feaver hap-

happen, use cooling iulips; if that serve not, open a veyne on the contrary side. If it be needfull for the procuring of the callus, use this *R^e lap. ossifragi diligenter prepar. ʒij. Cinam. electi ʒiij. sac. ʒij. f. pul. subtiliss. dos. ʒij.* in broth every morning fasting, two houres after. This may be administered to children, and old, not to youth.

The member being bound up and situated, *S. A.* let it so remaine till the third day, unlesse symptomes hinder; in simple fractures it may continue till the seventh, after that you may forbear, if nothing hinder; six or ten dayes, ever being carefull to resist accidents, you may know the bone to be well set; first, if paine be asswaged. Secondly, if to your feeling it be not rugged or bunchy. Thirdly, if it answer in length and thickeesse to the opposite sound part. Be sure to view it often, being subject to fall out by inconsiderate turnings

ings and convulsive twitchings, which will be knowne by renewing of the paine, and inequality in the part.

Thirdly, if therewith, a wound be joyned you must so order it as that there may bee way for dressing of it, and yet care taken the part be kept steady; which may be done by a strong cloath three or foure times double, which may once compasse the part and the edges thereof overmeeting at the wound, and upon it convenient splints, tyed on with filliting with a wooden or iron case for the part. Let the wound be dressed with *lin. arcei*, vel *R^x syr. e succ. ros. Terebinth. ana ℥ij. pul. rad. irios, aloes, mastic. farin. Hord. ana 3s. incorpor. & f. unguent.* If the bone be foule, this will serve; otherwayes, you may have recourse where its more largely handled in ulcers. For their drink *R^{aq}. Coct. tbvj. sacc. ℥iiij. succ. lim. 3i. Cinam. 3i. Misce.* The time of consolidation is uncertaine, for the

the most part the thigh requires forty or fifty dayes, the arme thirty or forty.

Fourthly, for accidents, if there be a phlegmon, contused or gangreen, cure them as in the proper Chapter; if heat, excoriations and itchings, use *unguent. Tripharmac.* spread upon paper.

Thus much for Fractures in generall, only observe first, the binding of the part; if it be too hard, besides the patients complaint, there will be a hard tumor about the part, if well, a soft tumor, if too loose, none at all.

Secondly, if on the third day, or after, the ligatures seem loose, its a good signe.

Thirdly, if the fractured bone stand forth in any part, it must be there more straitly pressed with bouldsters and splints.

And lastly, after the seventh day, binde the part more strait; for then symptoms are usually past.

Having delivered generall notions,

K

tions,

tions, we come to particular observations necessary to be known, in fractures of severall parts: premising what hath been said in the generall, may serve for Fractures in the armes, legges, and thighs, the last of which requires the more care, in as much as the bone naturally of it selfe is bowing; Fractures in the *Cranium*, and the nose have also been already handled. We now come to them in the *Jawes*.

CHAP. II.

The Jawes.

WHich is restored by putting your finger into the patients mouth, pressing them on the inside, and out, till they be smoothly reduced in, which if it be necessary, use some extension, if the teeth be shaken forth, put them into their right places, tying them to the sound with a thred.

thred. The splints applyed are to be of sole leather, being divided at the chin, let the ligature bee two fingers broad with foure ends, two being fastened to the crowne of the cap, the other to the same in the nape of the necke, you may know its well set by the order of the teeth, feed upon liquid things; its united sometimes in twenty dayes.

CHAP. III.

Of the Collar bones.

THese are restored three wayes: The first, is to draw the arme backward, and shoul-der forward, and the Chyrurgion with his hand restoring them.

Secondly, to put a clew of thred into the arm pits, and presse the arme unto the ribs, and so reduce them.

Thirdly, lay him upon his backe, with a Tray under his

shoulder with the bottome upward, pressing downe the shoulder till the end of the bones lying hid flye out. I have done successfully by setting the patient low, and causing one to set his knee against the shoulder, pulling it towards them, and so have set them. Here observe, as also in Fractures of the ribs; if any splints of bones cause paine with difficulty of breathing, then open the part and take them forth. Here bouldsters with splints, and good rouling is to be used, three bouldsters are necessary, one on each side, the third & thickest upon the fracture. The rouler must be a hand breadth, and two els and a halfe long, and is to runne crosse wayes; the *callus* grows in twenty dayes.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Shoulder blades.

THese may be fractured in the ridge, broad parts, as also in the Articulation. Its knowne by a painfull inequallity, perceived by feeling. If the broader or thinner part be fractured, there is a cavity and pricking paine in that part, and numnesse troubles the arme, if the fragments pricke not, restore them, if they doe cause ill symptomes, open and take them out, and cure it, *S.A.*

Observe, if a Fracture happen in the Articulation, there is scarce any hope of recovery.

CHAP. V.

Of the Breast bone.

THis is sometimes fractured, otherwhiles depressed, the

Fracture is perceived by inequality, and going in with noise at the thrust of the finger, spitting of blood, difficulty of breathing and cough argue both. To reduce either, the course is to be taken as in the collar bones, the Chyrurgion pressing the ribs on both sides, and set the bone with his hand; upon the part sitting medicines to assuage paine, and hinder inflammation, with fit bandages and ligatures; this being neare a noble part, is dangerous.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Ribs.

WHich is either inward or outward; the first is deadly, causing a more grievous pain then in the plurisie, and is increased after eating: the latter is easily discerned by the inequality and noise upon touching. The restoring of them, if inwardly is,

Let

Let the patient lye on the sound side, and to the fractured part apply this. *℞. Farin. Truic. ℥i. Iudocell. dissol. in aq. scabias. & pap. eret. ʒi. pul. mastie. Tur. farin. volatil. sang. dracm. gypse ana q.s. Coq. in aq. papau. rub. ad just. Consist. & f. Emp.* apply it hot upon strong cloath with two strings fastened to the middle, having stucke sometime, pull it suddenly with great violence, so the rib will follow, this is to be done so oft till he shall finde himselfe better, and breath more easily. But if pricking paine continue, you must make incision and take out the fragments that torment, and cure it *S. A.* observing that a fit dyet be prescribed, bleeding and purging be used if it may be done without incision, then anoint the whole side, *cum al. reser.* and apply this. *℞. farin. Herch. ʒiij. pul. reser. ʒi. balau. st. ana. Cupres. gallar. red. Tormentil. ana ʒij. cum pose. & ope integra f. Emp. ad al. res. ʒi. applicetur tepidum till the eighth day let*

the patient drinke twice a day,
aq. Prunella & dentis Leonis part. eq.
 The simple fractures may be easily cured; if upon either a Muscous tumor happen, which may be perceived by pressing, by no meanes neglect it, but if you can, resolve it by proper medications. If it degenerate into an abscesse open it speedily, lest the matter corrupt the bone, and so cure it; otherwise there happens consumption and death.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Back-bone.

Sometimes they are broken, Soether while bruised or strained on the inside, which causeth many malignant symptoms, as pallie, &c. and after death. In this, you must make incision, and pull forth the ossicles that offend; if you cannot do this you are to apply Topicks, asswaging pain and
 hin-

hindering inflammation; If onely the proceſſe be broken; if incision be not required, reduce them, and so are they easily cured. After the same manner is restored, as *ſacrum* or holy bone.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Rump-bone.

THese are to bee set by putting your finger into the patients fundament, and so thrusting it to the fractured place. By this meanes the fragments may be set in order, your other hand lying upon his backe, the patient must keep his bed all the time of the cure, and if he sit, it must bee in a perforated seat.

CHAP. IX.

*Of the Hip.**Signes.*

Signes **A** Repaine, cavity, and numnesse of the legge on the same side. If the splints of the bone be quite off, they must at the first by incision be taken away, having a care you hurt not the head of the muscles or vessels; If they be not broken off, reduce them smoothly and proceed *S.A.* For the *Whirlebone* of the *Knee*.

CHAP. X.

The Whirlebone of the Knee.

After reduction, the legge is to be kept in a streight posture, that so the *Knee* may not be bowed, and fit medicaments ligat. and boulders be applied.

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

The bones of the hands and feet.

BEING fractured, are to be restored by laying and setting them upon a smooth table, and being extended, then reduced, only observe they are very painfull and require Anodyns, and the hand must after setting, alwayes have in it a Tennis-ball kept, lest it lose the most fitting figure for the patients use and benefit.

One thing observe, if upon a fracture your feare a gangreen, then instead of your former prescribed medicaments, use cloaths dipt in a good *lixivium*, wherein is boyled vulnerary herbes, as also for a time foment the part therewith.

SECT.

SECT. V. CHAP. I.

Dislocations.

Defin.

WE are now arrived at the last branch of solution in the hard part, in which wee shall follow this method; First, what it is, *viz.* Its the going out of the bone from its proper cavity, and so hindering voluntary motion.

Causes.

Secondly, the Causes which are either 1. Internall, as excrementitious humors and flatulencies, which I have seen in divers. Secondly, externall falls, stroaks, slippings, &c. to these addes *Parent* a third, which is hereditary, and not improbable.

Diſſer.

Thirdly, the differences are First compleat, when altogether forth. Secondly, when not altogether. Thirdly, when only distorted. The first of these are fouretold, forward, backward, outward, inward; these againe
are

are either simple or compound.

Fourthly, the Signes are a Tumor in the part whither its falln; and hollownesse in the place from whence its come, also pain and privation of motion.

Signes.

Fifthly Prognosticks; in children, and those that are young, and simple, easie, but hard if compound, painfull, inflamed, if long forth, and the part be extenuated.

Prognost.

Sixtly the Cure, in general; observe first, extension is to be made till there be free space betwixt the dislocated bones, yet in some cases this is not needful, as you shall see in the shoulder.

Cure.

Secondly, force it into its proper seat, which is knowne by a popping noise, ease of paine, and likenesse of parts, these are all necessary in some joynts.

Thirdly, apply fit medicines (yet note simple luxations need no applications or ligations, but are happily cured without, as by experience I have found, besides the

the constant practice of Mr. Hailes in Northamptonshire; who in his time was most eminent and successful in his practice, with whom I had much familiarity, by reason of a Canter he had in his tongue, and chin.) If any be necessary, such as are in Fractures may be applied.

Fourthly, use ligations.

And fifthly, keep it in a sitting posture; but these need not unless the luxation be compounded.

Lastly, remove symptoms, as paine and inflammation, onely observing that if these happen together before setting, let it alone till they be removed, as in the Treatise of Fractures. If it be old, then discussive fomentations must be frequently used, and after this Catap. (having made gentle motion up and downe, too and againe) *R^e rad. Altheæ ʒvj Cuscut. asen. ʒij. fol. malu. Altheæ ana Maj. Coli. in aq. & Contus. add. fenn. fennigra. & sem. lini ana ʒi. ol. Cham. ʒvj. Albor. ʒij. Misce, & Ca-*

Capl. and so with fit boulders and ligatures, let it be bound up conveniently. Yet after all this, when its performed, you will finde the motion of the part little or none, as I have observed.

Thus having done with generalls, which must bee both in Fractures and dislocations, as far as is necessary carryed to the particulars, we come to them: and first of luxation in the Jaw-bone.

CHAP. II.

In the Jaw-bone.

THis is either on one side or both, which if not speedily set, may procure death. If onely on one side the chin is drawne aside. If both, it hangs forward towards the breast. To set them, put your thumbs lapped in linnen into the mouth, and with them presse hard downe the
great

great teeth, and lift up the jaw with your finger underneath. Thus I restored an old woman, which came by yawning. Others put wedges of hassill or firre a finger thicke, casting a band about the chin, stand behinde the patient, and draw the chin towards them, and at the same time presse downe the wedges. After this, apply medicaments, if necessary, as also ligatures; for dyet use liquid things.

CHAP. III.

Collar bones.

ITs hard to be knowne, and as hard to be cured, as also easie to be mistaken; they may be dislocated, inward, outward, and side waies. The restoring of them, is either by moving and extending the arme, or as is set downe in the Fractures of the same.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Spondyls or Vertebra.

IF it bee of the first next the head, in which the chin is fastened to the necke, death follows, for those under all along are dangerous, and may be either strained or luxated, and that to both sides, outward, and inward, the last most dangerous. If above the necke there will be a great paine, difficulty of breathing, and face looke blacke, to restore which, the patient being set low, let one lye with all his weight upon his shoulders, and the Chyrurgion taking his head about his eares betwixt his hands, and so shake and move it to every part till it be restored. Which being done, the paine will suddenly cease, and they be freely able to turne and move their necke; if it be below the necke, and inward, Mr. Hailes cured one thus;

we

Hee tooke the party by both hands, and cast them over his shoulder, and with his backe parts gave a sudden jerke, bending forwards, and so reduced it. If it be outwardly, lay them upon a table with their face downward, having bound them about the flankes with long towels, as also under the arm-pits, then make extension without violence, and with your hands laid upon the extuberation, force it in, taking care you hurt not the processes: As for that from an inward cause, its absolutely incurable, unlesse they be done at first with great care and diligence, *Hilanus* saith, if the luxation be compleat, its deadly.

CHAP. V.

Of the Rump.

WHich being dislocated, causeth such an impotency

lency in the leg, that he cannot bring his heele to his buttockes, nor bend his knee, unlesse with great force. The cure is performed as in a Fracture in the same part.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Ribs.

IT causeth if inward, difficulty of breathing, paine in bowing downe, or lifting up the body. To deliver from which the dislocation is speedily to be restored, and if the rib fall on the upper part of the Vertebra, the patient must hang with his armes upon some high doore, and then the rib is to be depressed downe into its cavity; if it fall downe on the lower part of the Vertebra, the patient is to bend downward, setting his hand upon his knees, and then presse it in. If it be inward, its supposed incurable in these

these, as also in the Vertebra's is to be used besides Empl. fomentations; as *R^x salu. Albæ* *styr. Cham. Melilot. & Hyperic. ana* *Mj. Coq. pro fom.* after this anoint the part *cum ol. Lumbic. irin. lilior. ana* $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. *dialtbæ* $\mathfrak{z}\text{.mg.}$ *Agrip.* $\mathfrak{z}\text{s.}$ *Misce.*

C A H P. VII.

Of the Shoulder.

FOr the restoring of which divers wayes are used, that which most commonly was practised by Mr. Hailes (whether dislocated inward, outward, or side-waies) was this, he tooke the patients hand, & laid it in his neck, after with the right hand pressed his arme close to the ribs, and after suddenly thrust the elbow upward. This I have used, and as he, so I never failed. Some others, if inward, doe it upon a doore, ladder or coulestaffe, upon two mens shoulders; in these the

pa-

patient is to be held by the arme, the head of the bone rightly placed on the instrument, and hee standing upon a stoole is to bee cast.

Of the Elbow.

This is hard to be reduced, unlesse speedily effected, whether it be backward, or forward, or sideways, its to be set by setting the part into which the bone is falne upon your arme, and so endeavour to bend the arme; by which its reduced, as also the wrist; this was the practice also of Mr. Hailes, but for the wrist some take by the hand near the joynt, the arm being held and so move the hand upwards and downwards, or sidewaies till it be restored, this I have practised.

CHAP. VIII.

*Of the Thigh or Hip.**Cure.*

IF it be dislocated inward, the share and groines sweat, the buttocks are wrinkled, they cannot extend the leg without pain, nor stand upon their toes, their urin is suppressed. For the restoring of which, lay the patient upon a bench or table, in the midst of which, let there bee a pin of wood pretty thicke which must bee lapped with linnen cloaths; the patient is so to bee situated that this pin be betweene his legs near the head of the luxated bone, and after make extension and force in the head of the bone to its place. Others use ligatures, by which making extension, having a round thing in the groyne, they speedily with violence bring in the patients knee, with leg inwards to the other, and so force it to its cavity.

If

If outward.

This is easily perceived, and if new, as easily reduced, by laying the party upon his face, and pressing it downe with your hands into the right place.

If forward.

The patient is to be laid on his sound side, and by ligature just extension being made with the hand, force in the bone.

If backward.

It must be reduced with extension after the same manner as when outward. Observe that all dislocations of the thigh which are old, are hardly or never reduced, and after all reducings of it, let there be rest commanded, it being bound up, lest it recidivate.

CHAP. IX.

Of the Whirle-bone.

IT may be dislocated upward, downward, or side-ways, its
to

Cure.

to be restored to its place by the hand, the patient firmly standing, and so after medicines applied, let it, with fitting boulders, filling the ham, and ligatures, be bound up, and a case made to strengthen it, and so command rest as long as is convenient. Which being done, let the knee by little and little be bowed till it come to its proper motion, to it apply *Emp. Paracel.*

CHAP. X.

Of the Knees.

THEY may be dislocated inward, outward, and backward, seldome or never forward, you may know them by the debility of the joynt, and he cannot bring his heele to touch his buttocke; for the two first, after due extension inforce them into their places; for the third, take the patients leg between yours, he

he sitting upon a low stool, and so bring his leg forceably toward his buttocke; if the last happen, lay him upon a table with his face upward, and force in the bone.

For the dislocation of the foeciles, heele, and ankles; what hath been said may serve, onely symptomes are to be specially eyed, the bones of the hand, fingers, feet, and toes are to bee reduced, as is set downe in Fractures.

Thus having done with luxations; wee come to some rare symptomes which happen after both Fractures and Dilocations; as first, *Atrophia* or *wasting* of the part.

CHAP. XI.

Atrophia or *wasting* of the part.

ITs occasioned either by idleness of the part, too hard ligature,

ture, or as *Hildanus*; by Tumor
 possessing a joynt. If by too hard
 ligature, loose it. For the first, use
 Frictions for halfe an houre,
 and then anoint it, *cum ol. Amygd.*
d. ℥ij. Cbam. ℥i. Misce. This doe
 morning and night; this you
 may use for fifteen dayes; after
 for as long, *R. ol. Catellor. lumb. ana*
℥ij. ol. Amygd. ℥ii. Misce. After for
 fifteen dayes more, *R. ol. viol. olivar.*
ana ℥js. pic. Naval. ℥ij. ol. Amygd. d.
℥i. f. Lt. before the anointing use
 this, foment. *R. rad. bryon. lilior. Al-*
thææ. ana ℥iij. Coq. in jusc. Capitis,
pedum & intestinorum vituli aut ver-
vecis. Let this bee applyed two
 houres, night and morning; if
 you suspect the originall of the
 nerves to bee obstructed, then use
 strong resolvers, as may be seen in
 palsie upon a wound; as for the
 last, *Hild.* used first purging by
 phlegmagogues, after using the
 like decoct. and oyntments, as be-
 fore. Note if by these meanes the
 part grow red, there is hope.
 Some apply *dropax.* I cured one
 by

by frications, bleeding on the
same arme, and *unguent. dialib.*

CHAP. XII.

Gilbosities, if in the loynes.

First, anoint the whole backe;
and this, R̄ *aq. granor. juniferi,*
sine vino distil. aq. salv. betonic. laven-
dul. ana ℥ij pul. rad. bistort. Tormentil.
rosar. ana ℥ij. misce f. q; infusio. in
ampulla magna per dies 8. vel 9. de-
inde per inclinationem a pulveribus se-
perata aq. ad usum reservetur. After
anointing apply the following
plaister, which is also excellent
in Fractures; R̄ *Empl. stotani. ℥v.*
Cer. flau. ℥ij lap. osteocoll. ℥. pul. rad.
consolid. major. Ter. fig. ana ℥iij. pul.
balaustror. nuc. Cupress. rosar. edorifer.
ana ℥j. Misce lentissimo igne f. q;
Emp. cum ol. ros. aut mastic. q. s. Emp.
stotano. R̄ axung. porc. rec. ℥xij. ol.
ros. rec Minij. ana ℥xx. Calchitidis ustæ
ana ℥ij. adip. cervi ℥iij. Mastic.
aliban. ana ℥ij. f. Emp. S. A. agitando
L 2 ba-

bacillis salicis & succulentis. If there bee bunchings forth in other parts, by no meanes as the custome of some is, breake the member againe, but rather assay to waste what is superfluous by frictions, and resolving, foment. *ung.* and *Emp.* observing that the plaister upon *Gibbosities* in the loynes need not be removed in three or six dayes, though the backe and thigh may be anointed. *Hildanus.*

Thus having done with solution in hard parts, we shall put an end to the first part of Chyrurgery by handling Combustions, Ecchymosis, and Gangreens, the second frequently following Contusions, and the last may happen upon all solutions.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

Burnings or scalds.

FOR the causes and signes they are obvious, the difference is onely in the quantity. The *Prognosticks* are these: If it bee small, and a body of good constitution, its easie. If deep to the veynes and Arteries in an impure body, and be in the groynes, belly, eyes, and parts of the head, and in children, hard, if in the intestines, death.

Prognost.

Before blysters arise, onions and salt beaten together, and applied is excellent, which I have often proved, or this, *Rx Cape Crud. ʒ s. sal. sapon. ven. ana ʒ s. Misce & f. ung. cum ol. ros. & Amygd. d.* If the party be strong, and the burne great, let blood, and purge; as *Rx diacatholic. ʒ ij. e succ. ros. ʒ ij. syr. ros. sol. ʒ i. cum aq. Cichor. & buglos. f. pot.* To ease paine, and to cure, this excellent, *Rx butyr. rec. in aq.*

L 3

ros.

ros.lot. ℥iij ol.viol.de vitel.ovor. Amyg.
 d. ana ℥i. farin. Hord ℥ s. Croc. ℥i.
 Mucilag. sem.Cydon. ℥i. cer.q s. f. ung.
 in mortario. In the face, and for
 children use this, often by mee
 tryed; R^e ol.ros. ℥ij.aq.ros. ℥i. alb.ovor.
 Nij. Misce diligenter. Its to be ap-
 plyed often without linnen, I
 have used in other parts also. If
 in the groynes, R^e ung.ros. ℥j. basilic.
 ℥vj. ol.vitel.ovor.lilior.ana ℥s. Myrrb.
 Aloes, ana ℥. upon which apply
 this; R^e far. Hord. farbar. orobi ana
 ℥ pul ros. ℥s. cum mel.ros. vel oxymel.
 t. Catap. To incarne, use this, R^e
 pul.rad. vincitox. & Angelic. ana ℥i.
 Myrrb.Mastic. oliban.lot.scord. ana ℥s.
 f.pul.tenuis.ex quo cum s q. succ.Nico-
 tic. sanicul. vel pyrolæ f. Troch. dry
 them in the shadow, and after
 powder them, this is excellent in
 putrid and venemous ulcers, as
 Anthrax. Gangrena & Cancer. Min-
 sicht. highly commends alb.ovor. &
 ol olivar. two parts of the first, and
 one of the last, and saith its won-
 dertull. Formuis his Ivy boyled
 in water. This I received as a se-
 cret,

cret; and its effectuall; R plantag.
Hederæ terrestr. ana Mj. Concis. &
contund. & coq. in axung. aprin. ℥iiij.
deindè Colet. apply it after anoin-
 ting upon a hirse linnen cloath
 twice a day.

CHAP. XIV.

Eccchymosis.

ITs an effusion of blood under
 the skin; and causeth blacknes,
 it being caused most frequently
 by contusions, sometimes by the
 mouths of the vessells being ope-
 ned; the blood sometimes poures
 it selfe inward.

For *Prognosticks*, if the blood
 be thin, and can be discussed, its
 well, otherwayes it may gan-
 green.

Prognost.

If it be great and much paine,
 let blood (especially if you feare
 it fall inward) and purge as R
pul. lax. ℥ij. syr. ros. com. cum rhab:
sen. & agar. ℥j. cum s. q. decocti agri-

Cure.

mon. Cuscut. veronica, & sem. anis. f. p.
 after give this; *R̄ rhei, Terr. sig. bol.*
opt. mum. ana ʒ. f. pul. dos. ʒj. in acet. vel
oxycrat. Irish slate, or sperm. ceti. is
good. This is excellent, R̄ conser.
flor. genist. ʒs. Mum. ʒij. rhapontic. g.
25. sem. Nasturtii. hortens. ʒj. Mis. cum
oxycrat. f. bol. take it at the houre
of sleep, & drink this upon it; R̄ aq
barbar. & nuc. viridis ana ʒs. syr. ace-
tos. Citrij. ʒx. ol. vitriol. q. l. ad gratam
aciditatem, Misce f. julep. after use a
clyster. Outwardly anoint the
part cum ol. ros. and after it for
four or five dayes. If in the be-
ginning, twice a day apply this;
R̄ far. Hord. & Fabar. ana ʒij. pul,
ros. ʒj. Coq. vino rub. parumque aceti ad.
Catapl. add. ol. ros. parum & vitel. ovi
cum alb. then if the blacknesse bee
not gone, use this; R̄ rad. Alibee
ʒj. absinth. rosar. origani, agrimoni.
flor. Cham. Melilot. Sambuc. ana Mj.
sem. anisi. Cumin. fenugrec. ana ʒj. in-
cidant. & contund. indanturque sacco,
quem intertextum & vino rub. cum aq.
incoctum apply it hot to the part
three or four times a day, after
anoint

anoint with this, *Rx ol. Cham. aneth. lumbric. ana ʒ. anisi. subtiliss. pul. ʒij. f. Lt. thus Hildanus. Rad. figil. Solom. if new, bruised, and applyed, if old, boyled in wine, is accounted the most efficacious remedy. I with good successe applyed Empl. Paracel. vel crocatum. If these doe not, use cups; and scarifie, which is excellent; if it tend to a gangreen, cure as followeth. Observe in all contusions of the joynts, Catap. are better then oynments.*

CHAP. XV.

Gangreen.

ITs a beginning or partiall mortification of the soft part, the causes as you have heard may be all sorts of solution, especially after wounds made by gunshot, and great contusions, &c. But besides there are internall causes, as from excesse, or malignity

Signes.

nity of humors, as also cold, &c.

Signes. If from inflammation, there is paine and pulsation, with a sudden changing of fiery red, into livid and blacke, which being pressed returnes not. If from cold, a sharpe, pricking, burning paine, and shining rednesse, seisseth suddenly upon the part, after it turnes livid, there is also a coldnesse and numnesse, and as if shooke with a quartane Ague. If from hard binding; its knowne by the hardnesse of the part, little pimples and blisters rise upon the skin. If from bits and punctures. *Signes* are as inflammation, and observe there may bee motion, though there be a gangreen, nay a mortification, if the heads of the muscles be not affected.

Prognost.

Prognosticks. If the malignity bee not speedily withstood the part will perish, and will also infect the adiacent parts, and the rather, if the humor first take hold on the bones, and inflammation proceeds from them, they

are

are incurable frequently : but if the muscles and nerves bee not hurt the person young, and of good constitution being well handled in the beginning it may be cured. If from an afflux of venomous humors or of occult quality or abundance, as also in bodies affected with a dropſie, hardly cured.

Cure Internall. Firſt, preſcribe a convenient dyet, cold and dry.

Cure.

Secondly, if plethoricke, let blood, and purge.

Thirdly, uſe cordialls to ſtrengthen internall parts againſt putrid vapours, as *R^x lap. Bezoar. offis de Cord. Cervi ana ℥i. Margar. prep. ℥i. C. C. u. ti, Terr. ſig. ana ʒ. ſacc. Cand ʒs. Miſce f. pul. doſ. ʒi. cum aq. Cordiali, or this; R^x Conſect. Alker. ℥iij. in aq. vel decoct. Cinnamon. ʒi. aq. Calend. bugloſ. ana ʒs. ſyr. Caryoph. ʒvj.* you may of theſe make Epithemes for heart and wiſts, adding ſome vinegar; if paine torment the head, uſe clyſters and ſuppoſitories, and anoint with

with this, *Rol. ros. Nemph. ana ʒs. Camphor. opij dissol. in aq. betonic. dissol. ana g.vj. Misce f. lin.* with it anoint the temples and forehead. Cordiall iuleps every two or three houres, are to be exhibited, and diaphoreticks sometimes to be used.

Externall. First, defend the sound parts, and stay the flux, *Rc bol. Arm. terr. sig. ana ʒs. misc. cum aceto scord. apply this.* Or this, *Rc far. blond. ʒiiij. bol. opt. alb. ʒij sul. gallar. nuc. cupress. Cortic. granat. ana ʒjs capbur. ʒj. cum oxymel. f. Catap.* apply them higher then the part affected, and remove them often, and apply fresh.

Secondly, revell or derive the humors from the part affected by cups, leeches, as well as purge and bleed.

Thirdly, bring the part to its naturall temper by evacuating the blood, and other humors in it incompact. If little by scarification; if much by incision, taking care of the great vessels:

to the scarifications apply small cups, but rather leeches; after apply with stuphs, if the affect be superficial, vinegar and salt; if great and deep, use this hot, R *lixiv. fortis. aceti. opt. ana lbij. scord. absinth. lupinor. contus. ana Ms. rad. Aristol. rotund. vincitox. ana ʒs. sal. marin. ʒiiij. Coq. ad consumpt. 3. part. in Colatur. dissol. Aloes. myrrb. pul. ana ʒs. rursus semel atq; iterum ebulliant. tandem ad. Mel. ros. ʒj. spir. vini ʒiij. Capbur. ʒj. misc. f. fot. or Woodall; which is this; R *lixiv. de cineribus lig. frax. gal. 4. Herb. Centaur. scord. Card. bened. absinth. rosmar. Hyperic. ana p. iij. flor. Cham. melilot. ana p. i. f. decoct. ad 3. part. Consumpt. col. ad sal. Mij. vitriol. virid. lbs. spir. vini lbij. Miste S. A. If you please, you may adde Myrrb, Aloes, and Capb. and leave out the vitriol. After the use of these for halfe an houre, apply into the incisions ung. *Ægyptiac.* with pledges of tow, adding thereto spir. vini & oxymel. S. or *Ægyptiacum* alone, of which receive two descriptions,**

criptions, *Re ærugi. ℥v. mel. opt. ℥xliij. aceti vini ℥vij. Coq. omnia simul donec f. ung. spissum & coloris purpurei. vel Re Aerugin. ℥liij. mel. opt. & cum decoct. absinth. & scord. despumat. ℔j. aceti scillit. ℥vj. Alom. sal. Amoniac. ana ℥. succ. rææ, scord. utriusque & alliaræ ana ℥liij. Coq. ad spissitudi Mel. deinde add. Tberiac. opt. mirbrid. ana ℥ss. capburæ ℥. misce. It resists putrefaction, diminisheth, & tempereth the malignant vapours arising from the gangreen, separateth the dead flesh from the living, and produceth a gentle and laudable eschar; if the affect be in scroium, this is excellent, as also in other parts; *Re vitrioli ℥. summit. querc. Mj. Thur. ℥ss. Capbur. ℥ij. vini ℔iijss. Coq. ad 3. part. consump. & Colet.* upon these are to be applyed this following: *Re farin. fab. Hord. & orob. ana ℥liij. lixiu. ℔liij. Coq. hoc ad Catap. consist. ad. exymel. ℥ij. ung. Ægypt. ℥. Misce. Vel farin. lupinor. lertium fabarum, lolii. sal. Marin. ana ℥liij. sal. summit. absinth. scord. utriusque, alliaræ,**

rule

ruta ana \mathfrak{z} . Coq. in oxymel. S. & f.
 Catapl. refrigerato adde *Aloes*, myrrb.
 ana \mathfrak{z} i. aq. vite \mathfrak{z} iiij. Mixce. or this
 which hinders putrefaction, re-
 solves, cleanseth, dryes up the
 virulent sanies, strengthens and ea-
 seeth paine, R*ex* far. *Hor*d. fabar. erob.
lemium lupinor. ana \mathfrak{ss} . sal. commun.
Mel. rosar. ana \mathfrak{z} iiii. suc. absinth. marr-
 bub. ana \mathfrak{z} iiis. aloes mastic. myrrb. &
 aq. vite ana \mathfrak{z} ij. oxymel. s. q. s. f. Ca-
 tap. Sometimes use actuall caute-
 ries, which are excellent to hin-
 der putrefaction of neighbouring
 parts, comforts the member be-
 ing cold, resolves corrupted
 matter, and stayes blood flow-
 ing. Lay upon the eschar the juice
 of leeks and salt beaten together,
 adding what may hasten the fall
 of the eschar. Which being effect-
 ed, mundifie and cleanse, cum ung.
 mixto i. e. ung. Basilic. & *Egyptiac.*
 ana part eq. or R*ex* far. erob. rad.
Aristol. rotund. irid. florent. vincitox.
Angelic. ana \mathfrak{z} ss *Tberiac.* \mathfrak{z} ij. cum s. q.
Mel. ros. sang. But take heed cau-
 teries bee not applyed to gan-
 green.

criptions, R̄ *erugi.* ℥v. *mel. opt.* ℥xiiij. *aceti vini* ℥vij. Coq. omnia simul donec f. ung. spissum & color is purpurei. vel R̄ *Aerugin.* ℥iiij. *mel. opt.* & cum decoct. *absinth.* & *scord. despumat.* ℔j. *aceti scillit.* ℥vj. *Alum. sal. Amoniac. ana* ℥i. *succ. rutæ, scord. utriusque & alliarie ana* ℥iiij. Coq. ad spissitudi *Mel.* deinde add. *Theriac. opt. mithrid. ana* ℥ss. *capburæ* ℥i. *misc.* It resists putrefaction, diminisheth, & tempereth the malignant vapours arising from the gangreen, separateth the dead flesh from the living, and produceth a gentle and laudable eschar; if the affect be in *scrotum*, this is excellent, as also in other parts; R̄ *vitrioli* ℥i. *summit. querc. Mj. Thur.* ℥ss. *Capbur.* ℥ij. *vini* ℔iij. Coq. ad 3. part. consump. & Colet. upon these are to be applyed this following: R̄ *farin. fab. Hord. & orob. ana* ℥iiij. *lixiv. ℔iiij.* Coq. hoc ad Catap. consist. ad. *oxymel.* ℥ij. *ung. Ægypt.* ℥i. *Misce.* Vel *farin. lupinor. lentium fabarum, lolii. sal. Marin. ana* ℥iiij. *pul. summit. absinth. scord. utriusque, alliarie,*

ruta ana \mathfrak{z} i. *Coq.* in oxymel. *S.* & *f.*
Catapl. refrigerato adde *Aloes*, *myrrh.*
ana \mathfrak{z} i. *aq. vite* \mathfrak{z} iiij. *Misce.* or this
 which hinders putrefaction, re-
 solves, cleanseth, dryes up the
 virulent sanies, strengthens and ea-
 seth paine, *Rx* *far.* *Hord.* *fabar.* *orob.*
lentium lupinor. ana \mathfrak{H} s. *sal. commun.*
Mel. rosar. ana \mathfrak{z} iiii. *suc. absinth.* *marr-*
bub. ana \mathfrak{z} iiis. *aloes mastic.* *myrrh.* &
aq. vite ana \mathfrak{z} ij. *oxymel.* *f. q. f. f.* *Ca-*
tap. Sometimes use actuall caute-
 ries, which are excellent to hin-
 der putrefaction of neighbouring
 parts, comforts the member be-
 ing cold, resolves corrupted
 matter, and stayes blood flow-
 ing. Lay upon the eschar the juice
 of leeks and salt beaten together,
 adding what may hasten the fall
 of the eschar. Which being effect-
 ed, mundifie and cleanse, *cum ung.*
mixto i. e. ung. Basilic. & Ægyptiac.
ana part *eq.* or *Rx* *fari.* *ervi.* *rad.*
Aristol. *rotund.* *irid.* *florant.* *vincitox.*
Anjelic. ana \mathfrak{z} s *Tberiac.* \mathfrak{z} ij. *cum f. q.*
Mel. ros. f. ung. But take heed cau-
 teries bee not applyed to gan-
 green.

green. Here might bee handled gangreens produced from various causes; but its needlesse, if we consider the maine intention, which is to separate the dead from the living, and hindering further progresse. Besides, most Authors are silent therein. *Hildanus* herein hath done excellently, and some of his imitators. I shall therefore conclude with one observation of *Riverius*, which is this, being called to one, who through the ill opening of a veyne, had a gangreen possessed his arme, and ordinary meanes used, and yet not effectual; he caused the scarification formerly made to bee humected with *spir. sulphur.* which canterised the mortified flesh, after hee fomented the whole part with Spirit of wine, in which the powder of Aloes and myrrh had been infused; this was applyed very hot, then in great quantity hee strewed the part affected with the powder of myrrh and aloes, and
upon

upon it cloaths dipt in the fore-
said *spir. vini*. In some houres by
these, the arme in a miraculous
manner came to its native co-
lour, the tumor asswaged, the
gangreen stayed, so that the next
day the mortified flesh separated
from the living; after which,
he applyed a digestive of the
yolkes of egges, turpentine, and
hony, and after proceeded accor-
ding to Art. If the meanes
prescribed will not prevaile,
dismembring must bee used. But
this belonging to the third part
of Chyrurgery, wee for present
shall wave it. And having run
through the first Part, wee
come to the second Part of
Chyrurgery.



CHAP. I.

The Second Part of
CHYRURGERY.

WHICH is to separate parts unnaturally joyned these being few, we shall for brevities sake passe over generall notions which might be premised, and come to the particular operations, wherein may be observed what in the generall is omitted, onely they are such as are received in the wombe, or else accidentall after wound and ulcers, not carefully dressed. As after a wound in the eye-lids received at the siege of *Bantury*, which being not Art-like dressed, the eye-lids conglutinated, and so he delivered up as hopelesse of his sight recovery. But removing to *Warwicke* to me, I di-

dividing them, he presently received that which hee supposed lost, and so was cured *S.A.*

Sometimes also the eye-lid may grow to the white which must be divided, care taken you cut not the white, therefore put in your probe (being small and smooth) betwixt the white and the lid, and so divide it with a crooked incision knife, after which, use the white of an egge, with some rose-water beaten together, and applyed upon a small pledget, which may hinder agglutination againe: as also it will be necessary, the Patient be often turning it up. Here also fitting *Collyrium* is to bee used, which you may finde set downe in the effects of the eyes.

Gums.

And here the dividing of the *Gums* in children may be handled, which though it cannot bee called an unnaturall union by reason of natures designe, and so generally happens to all; yet
when

when that designe comes to its period, and nature endeavours to thrust out the teeth, and the gums, from some cause hinders to the endangering of the life of the creature, then in some sense they may bee looked on, at least as continuing unnaturally joyned, and speedy helpe to be administred. Which is by dividing the gums with an incision knife, or a peece of gold, in those places where the teeth bunch out with a little swelling; but this must bee done in time before mortall accidents, as consumption of the body, and convulsion; by this meanes many may bee preserved, which otherwayes may perish.

CHAP. II.

*Ancylglossis, or tongue-tied, or
Contraction.*

AND this as *Horstius* saith, may either be by the default of the forming faculty, or else accidentall as in feavers. In children it hinders sucking or speaking, and in men when accidentall, it hinders volubility of speech, and a right pronunciation. You may perceive it in either by the shortnesse of the nervous ligament, which draws the end of the tongue inward. For the cure of the first, the ligament must bee divided broad wayes (taking heed of the veynes and Arteries) in two or three places, and after by the Nurfes finger dipt in *Mel. ros.* often lifted up. If it grow together againe, as it often happens, divide it.

Sometimes you cannot effect
this

this operation without great danger, then its most safe to passe through a needle and thred, which tye daily straiter, till it be broken; it by accident, as in feavers, then use things humecting and mollifying, which is *Horstius* counsell in his *Decads* 4. *Quest.* 1.

CHAP. III.

Eares.

THe passages of which may be unnaturally obstructed, and must be divided, the membranes obstructing, are either externall and obvious, or internall, and scarce to be seen; the first may easily be divided, and afterward cicatrising medicins lapped about a pipe applyed. The second is dangerous, and is rather to be eaten away by eroding medicaments, taking speciall care of the drum of the eare.

CHAP. IV.

Necke distorted.

THis happens most frequently in children from a defluxion, arising from a cold and moist distemper of the braine, which falling into the necke, sometimes produceth a great tumor, after which, a contraction and distortion. If taken in time, it may be cured, otherwise scarce perfectly.

*Cause.**Signe.**Prog.*

The offending matter is to be evacuated, either with pills according to the age and strength of the patient, as if in children very young, *R pul. Arthritic. g. xv. Caryophyl. N. i. cum aq. betonic. f. pil. or pil. Catholic. g. viij. vel x. or pil. ex alo. ros. or R mercu. dul. g. vj. diagrid. g. iij. fol. Auri N. i. or a proper Apozeme.* The pills may be administered every third or fourth day, the *Apozeme* daily. In those that are elder the doses may be in-

Cure.

increased. Also there may bee used *pil. Coch. vel de Agaric. Mesue.* particular evacuations are to bee masticatories and Errhins, a Fontinell in the arme or Coronall suture is good.

For Topicks to the head, use *lixivi.* of Cephalicke herbes. Cephalicke powders, proper Emplaisters, as *Ceroneum.* To the neck is to be used Emollient fomentations, made of Mallows, *Althea*, &c. Also unguents, Cataplas. or Emplas. of the same property, as *ung. dialth. ol. lumbri- cor. vidpini, Empl. de Mucilag. Cicuta,* &c. The flux being stayed, and the part affected sufficiently mollified, boulder and a fit instrument is to be used, by which the wrynesse may be amended. Some for this use cutting, of which operation I am ignorant, yet know divers have undergone it three or foure times, with little or no advantage.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

The Yard.

Here are divers affects to bee handled, as first, the foreskin may sticke to the nut or glans, and then you are to divide it (as hath been set downe in the eye-lid sticking to the white) after with fit mediments cured; but note, that if it grow to in all places, its not to be medled with.

Secondly, the glans may not be perforated, which is to bee opened with a lancet, and a small leaden pipe kept in till it bee well.

Thirdly, its not rightly perforated, but only hath a small hole near the *frænum* or ligament of the yard, so that the urin passeth not in a right line, neither can they procreate.

In this case extend the prepuce with the left-hand, and di-

M

Mvide

vide the glans to the hole, and use a pipe.

Fourthly, if its very little, the passage in children, in this rather use an elderne pith compressed and anointed *cum ung rosac.* then incision.

And lastly, the *frænum* or bridle may bee too short, in which also the urin and semen cannot come forth direct. This is to be divided with much dexterity, and the wound cured, as others in the part.

CHAP. VI.

Vulva.

IT may be shut up either by a membrane obvious, or else by the Hymen; the first may be safely divided, the other is carefully to be performed. To this end an instrument is to be used to dilate the *vulva* that your worke may be discerned, and so done, taking heed

heed that you hurt not the parts with your knife, after divilion, apply turunds dipt in the white of an egge and rose water, as also cloaths doubled dipt in the same, afterward symptoms being asswaged, use a leaden pipe of sufficient bignesse, length and thicknesse, anointed *cum unguent. diapompholygos*. If it happen that by a wound or ulcer, its joyned, then after binding of them; (as for the stone) divide it, and cure it as aforesaid.

CHAP. VII.

The Fundament.

THIS also may be unperforated in children, which is carefully to be divided a little, and after dilated with *speculum ani*, lest you hurt the sphincter muscle, after division, use a leaden pipe anointed with some discutive unguent.

CHAP. VIII.

Fingers and Toes.

THESE may bee so either from the wombe, or after by accident as upon wounds, especially burnes, unlesse the former be joyned by nerves, tendons and vessells, let them, as also those by accident bee divided. After with some restrictive powder cast on to stay bleeding, apply this, the white of egges mixed with rose and Plantaine water, with oyle of roses; to the wrist apply a defenitive, and anoint the whole arme and hand, as also legge and foot with *ol. ros myrtillor & lumbricarum*, and so roule it up. The second day, use this digestive, *R Terebintb. lot. in aq. ros & plantag. ʒi. ol. ros. & vitel. ovor. ana ʒij. Croci ʒs. vitel. ov. Nj. Misce*, after incarne and cicatrise, *S.A.* And observe that in all these operations, if necessity requires, use sitting generall

nerall evacuations. Having briefly passed over the second Part, we come to the third Part of Chyrurgery.



SECT. I. CHAP. I.

The Third Part of CHYRURGERY.

WHICH is to remove things superfluous. And these are so either by their owne nature or by event; the latter are divers: As first, a dead childe detained too long in the wombe, to the endangering of the mothers life.

Secondly, the falling of the small guts into the *Scrotum*.

Thirdly, the amputation of a member.

Fourthly, the extirpation of any part, as the breast.

M 3

Fifthly,

Fifthly, blood offending either in quantity or quality.

Those that are so by nature, are either somewhat familiar to nature, or altogether adverse. Of the first sort, are first strumas and wens. Secondly, Cataracts, those adverse to nature, are stones in sundry parts of the bodies: of all which in order as briefly and methodically as we are able; observing that under the former generall heads, divers particulars are contained. We shall beginne with things so by event; And

First, of the extraction of children dead or alive, also a Mole and Secundine, whereunto wee shall adde the manner of bringing women to bed artificially and safely with ease: as also the Cefarean birth, and lastly, cast in the cure of some symptoms, which may happen upon some of these.

CHAP. II.

Children dead or alive.

WE shall put the two first together, because a living childe, if the body be of too great a magnitude, or any part have extraordinary tumefaction, as Hydrocephalos, &c. its the same way to be performed upon this account that one may bee saved. We shall not need to give the signes of a childe living, because manifest; those of a dead, are these:

If neither the Chyrurgions hand, nor the mothers can perceive it move. If the water and secundine come forth, its certainly dead. Againe its more heavy in the wombe, and falls that way the mother inclines, great paine from the privities to the navell, with a perpetuall desire to make water, and goe

Signes.

to stoole, her privities are cold, and from her wombe filthy excrements are avoyded, and her belly swells.

Prognost.

It being knowne, make speed to save the mother if her strength bee good. But if not, which is knowne by the smalnesse of her pulke, by her small, seldome, and cold breathing, cold sweats, death-like countenance, and extreame parts cold. Let her alone with a Prognosticke of death.

Cure.

For to helpe, First, all physick meanes having beene tried, and proving not availeable, then its to bee drawne forth by the hand, or if that cannot effect it, then by instrument the first way was often successsefully used by *Hildanus*. Thus first, he gave a cordiall composed of the waters of Cinamon. Burrag. and Buglosse, with Confect. Alkermes, then put the woman in a sitting posture, and his hands being anointed with a *Lr.* composed of the oyles of white lillies, and the fat

fat of a hen and goose, and put it into the wombe, and drew forth the dead birth. In some, he used a bag of Emollients applyed to the privities, and anointed them with the foresaid oyntment, sometime before the operations, and for accident happening, after hee gave eight graines of Bezoar in *aq. Cinam. s. vino distil. & Confect. a'ker.* and wonderfully commends it.

If instruments must bee used, which is difficult, the room being warme, place her overwhart the bed with her hips up, and a hard boulster under them, and so put her into a posture, neither altogether sitting nor lying along on her back, her heels must be drawn up close to her hips, and with soft linnen roulers tyed, as in cutting for the stone, to which for concisenes, we refer you. Which being done cover the thighs and privities, with a warme cloath, then the Chyrurgion having his nailes pared, his rings

to stoole, her privities are cold, and from her wombe filthy excrements are avoyded, and her belly swells.

Prognost.

It being knowne, make speed to save the mother if her strength bee good. But if not, which is knowne by the smalnesse of her pulke, by her small, seldome, and cold breathing, cold sweats, death-like countenance, and extreame parts cold. Let her alone with a Prognosticke of death.

Cure.

For to helpe, First, all physickall meanes having beene used, and proving not availeable, then its to bee drawne forth by the hand, or if that cannot effect it, then by instrument the first way was often successsefully used by *Hildanus*. Thus first, he gave a cordiall composed of the waters of Cinamon. Burrage. and Buglosse, with Confect. Alkermes, then put the woman in a sitting posture, and his hands being anointed with a *Lt.* composed of the oyles of white lillies, and the fat

fat of a hen and goose, and put it into the wombe, and drew forth the dead birth. In some, he used a bag of Emollients applyed to the privities, and anointed them with the foresaid oyntment, sometime before the operations, and for accident happening, after hee gave eight graines of Bezoar in *aq. Cinam. s. vino distil. & Confect. a'ker.* and wonderfully commends it.

If instruments must bee used, which is difficult, the room being warme, place her overwhart the bed with her hips up, and a hard boulster under them, and so put her into a posture, neither altogether sitting nor lying along on her back, her heels must be drawn up close to her hips, and with soft linnen roulers tyed, as in cutting for the stone, to which for concisenes, we refer you. Which being done cover the thighs and privities, with a warme cloath, then the Chyrurgion having his nailes pared, his rings

off, his armes naked, (and they and his hands well anointed with the foresaid oyntment) gently draw the flappes of the necke of the wombe asunder, putting his hand up gently to finde out the situation and forme of the childe in the wombe, if the head bee towards the orifice, then turn it gently the feet forward, If both come together, draw it gently forth, if but one, tye it, and so goe along till you finde the other, having put that up which you tyed in the drawing forth; Let the woman hold her breath, and have her mouth and nostrills stopped, that so shee may be helpfull.

Others may helpe by pressing the belly. If it be so great that it cannot bee turned, then a hooke is to be fastened either to the chinne, or rather to the hinder part of the head, for so the wind and humours being let forth, it by gentle pulling will bee the easiler extracted, if the

the breast be affected, fasten the hooke about the channell bone, if it be lower, take hold of the short ribs, or of *pubes*, if lower, put in a crooked knife, and cut them.

But note, these things are not to be done, unlesse the childe be dead, and the mother in great danger. And observe all the womans privities must bee well anointed to make them the more slippery.

I shall conclude this dreadfull operation with that saying of *Sennertus*, which he hath in *Lib. 4. Part. 2. Sect. 6. Chap. 7.* (and which may serve this Clymate as well as that.)

Verum, in nostris regionibus nunquam aut certe rarissime fœminæ tales operationes admittunt, sed potius rem omnem Deo, & Naturæ committunt.

Which amounts to this, That women will seldome or never admit of these operations, but rather commit the businesse to
God

God, and Nature. As for a
Mola:

CHAP. III.

A Mola:

Signes.

WHich is produced from a great deale of blood cloying, a little ill disposed seed. It is hardly known, especially till the fourth moneth, after which, the motion of the Mole will be to that side; the woman turnes her to like a stone, with trembling and beating; the belly is sooner great, and more hard then in a true birth, and more troublesome to carry.

Againe, there appeares no milke in the breast; there is also difficulty of breathing, paine in the backe and the groynes.

Prognost.

Take this for a Prognosticke, If upon the comming away of the

the Mole there be great flux of blood, its dangerous. To extract it after its separated from the wombe must bee as is handled in a dead childe, onely the instrument must be the Griffons talon.

CAMP. IV.

Secundine.

THough it might have beene placed after bringing women to bed; yet because it may so fall out, it may come to handy operation, wee shall doe it here: there is two wayes of bringing it away, Physically, and Manually.

The first is rather to bee desired, and therefore I shall set downe onely *Zacutus pul. prestantissimus* (as hee calls it) *R. Carabes tenuissimæ pulv. ʒj. Castor. ʒs. dictam pulv. ʒj. ana ʒj. Cinam ʒj. borac.*

Cure

borac. ʒj. Spicenard. ʒj. Myrrh. ʒj. rub. tinctor. ʒj. Croc. g.vj. f. pul. subtiliss. dos. ʒj. cum sac. & vino alb. or this which I saw experimented.

Take sweet myrrh, amber, and spermaceti, equall quantities to the quantity of a ʒj. in white wine posset drinke; after it came forth, I beheld it, and saw it had seated it selfe unto the wombe.

One thing I forgot, which should have beene set downe in *Mola*; that after endeavour to extract, and yet it proved fruitlesse by reason of a flux of blood. *Zacutus* gave these pills, R̄ Euphor. ʒj. f. pil. cum syr. *Artemisia* foure times in the space of twelve dayes, three houres after supper, and they brought away eight Moles.

If it must bee done with the hand, it being anointed, is to be put up, and finding the navill string, follow it till you come to the Secundine, and it sticke,

sticke, then shake it gently,
and when it is loosed, draw it
out.

CHAP. V.

*Of the easie and safe bringing
women to bed.*

AS for the easie and safe
bringing women to bed,
though it be most fit for the
Midwife, yet it hath fallen out
to be the practice of the Chyrur-
gion, therefore wee shall give
briefe directions. It is not ne-
cessary to set downe foregoing
signes, being so notoriously
knowne to all.

When the time is come, put
her in a convenient posture ei-
ther in or upon her bed, or in a
stoole for the same purpose,
let her backe be pretty high, her
legs wide, open and turned to-
wards the hips, and if upon a
bed, let her leane over a stasse
placed overwhart the bed, or
for

for a need upon a good-wives shoulders. Let her not labour too much before her strong pain commeth. If shee please shee may stand up, and leane when the pangs come.

Let sometimes her belly, otherwhiles her loynes be pressed downeward, remember your hand and her privities be anointed, *cum ol. lilior. alt. Amygd. d. vitel. ovor. & lumbic. ana ʒss. pingued. Anser. Capon. ana ʒj. Misc.* After this, *Rx far. fenugr. Cydonior. ana ʒj. Croc. subtilis. pul. ʒij. aq. Artemis. ʒj. post unicam ebul. add. ol. & pingued. f. q. ung.* This may be used in the foresaid cases, as also if the water being come forth, hath left the wombe dry.

If the Infant come with its head forward presently following the flux of water, it is good, and so you may receive it. If it come with the feet forward, its difficult. If it come forth any other way its to bee turned and drawne

drawne forth by the feet, after it is borne, take away the Secundine (lest grievous symptoms happen) as is afore set downe, then let her close her legges a crosse, lest she take cold, and roule up her belly with towells, and being laid in bed, give her some Capon-broath, or Caudle of white wine and saffron added; keep the curtaine drawne, and doore and windowes shut; you may to facilitate the birth, inwardly exhibite
Confect. Alker. ʒi.s. aq. Cinam. ʒij. decoct. Agrimon. & veronic. ʒij.s. Sacchari.q. s. ad. Croc. gr. vj. Balsa. Nat. is excellent, or ʒi. borac. in aq. Artemis. ʒiiij. sharpe clysters may bee here, if necessary, used, and neezings.

After the childe is brought to light, tye the navell with a double thred an inch from the belly, not too hard or too slack, and two fingers breadth above that, cut it off, and upon the Section apply a double linnen cloath

cloath dipped in *ol.* of *Roses*, or sweet Almonds, within few dayes after, that above the rye will fall off.

If the childe be weake, some apply this, *vini maluatic. & aq. vit. part. equal. calefiant. & in iis dissol. nuc. moscb.* Observe you let not the dying part lye next to the belly, but lap it up, after wipe the Infant from all filth, and anoint with *ol. ros. & myrtillor.* Some wash with warme water and red wine, and after anoint it. If the mouth be furred, cleanse it with a rag dipt in *ol. Amygd. d. mel. & Sacchar.* you may give it a spoonfull of *ol. Amygd. cum sac. Cand.* If they have fretting of the bowells which is discerned by their crying, exhibit of new Aniseeds made into fine powder \mathfrak{z} i. which I have seen succeed well. If it happen when they are a moneth or two old, you may give this clyster, *R parietar, flor. Cham. ana M s. Coq. in brod. Carnis, Colat. R \mathfrak{z} iiii. vel 5. add Mel.*

ros.

ros. \mathfrak{z} j. vitel. ovi. β . Misce f.
enema.

CHAP. VI.

Cæsarean Birth.

THis is to cut forth a living childe, and though it bee seldome in practice, yet we shall touch at it. It hath beene commanded upon living subjects, by what warrant I know not.

I hope all will acknowledge, to doe it upon the dead to save the living, is Christian. Yet the operation hath also another profitable and necessary intention, which is to behold the Site of the child in the wombe, for those that are exercised either in the producing of living, or extracting of dead children.

It must be performed presently upon the mothers death, beginning your Section at the breast-blade in a circular manner to the pri-

privities, or neare it, not touching the bowells. Then the wombe being lift up is to be cut (lest you hurt the childe) with your knife; and the infant to bee taken forth, which in appearance may seem dead, but may certainly be knowne to be alive by the beating of the Artery of the navel, and having taken aire, will move all his members. Because its weak, the Secundine must not bee removed, but rather if there bee any heat in it remaining, bee laid close to the region of the belly to stir up that heat againe in the Infant which seemeth to be decayed.

Having finished these hazardous operations, we at last come to the *Symptomes*.

CHAP. VII.

Symptomes.

*Which shall onely be externall : And
first of the tearing of the Pri-
vities and Fundament
into one.*

ITs first to bee stitched up in *Cure.*
three or foure places, after put
in linnen for the filling of the
Privities, apply *Bal. Artific.* and
upon it some *Sarcoticke* powder,
and upon that this *Catapl. Rad.*
Consolid. major. \mathfrak{z} ij. *verbasci.* Mj.
Csq. ad mollitiem & Contund. f. Ca-
taplas. the method of curing o-
ther wounds may be observed.

This is an unhappy accident,
for when she comes to be delive-
red againe, it must be opened, o-
wise she cannot be delivered.

CHAP. VIII.

For the wrinkling of the
Belly.

Cure.

R \bar{x} **L** *Imacion rub. lbj. flor. Anibos*
3 jx. incidant. & ponantur. in
olla. vitre. stop it close, and set it
in horse dung forty dayes, then
presse it and set it in the Sunne
for three dayes, after anoint the
belly with it, Capons grease
is also good.

CHAP. IX.

To dry up Milke.

Cure.

IF necessary, effect thus, eat and
drinke little, if it be required
open the *Saphena*, anointing with
this; R \bar{x} *ol. Myrtin. & rosar. ana 3 iij.*
aceti ros. 3 j. Misce. Use this foure
times a day casting upon it *pul.*
Myrtinus, and apply this, R \bar{x} *pul. Ma-*
stic. nuc. Moschat. ana 3 lj. nuc. cu-
pless.

press. ʒiij. balauft. myrttil. ana ʒjs.
 Ireas florent. ʒs.ol. Myrtin. ʒiij. tere-
 bintb. venet. ʒij. Cera nov. q.s.f. Emp.
 some put under their arme-pits
 black wool. This also may be ap-
 plied, R̄ sol. salu. apij, ruta & chere,
 sol. incid. & misce cum acet. & ol. ros.
 apply it warm, internally may
 be used, R̄ habar. pul. R̄ in aq. plantag.

If the breast grow hard, pain-
 full and tumefied, then use this,
 fl. R̄ Medul. pan. alb. nov. lact. & ol. ros.
 f. Catapl. vel R̄ succ. Consolid. major.
 totius, cyat. dimidium, ovor. vitel.
 Niiij. & cum farin. frument. q.s.f.
 Cat. add. ol. ros. vel ung. popul. vel Cer.
 alb. ʒiiij. sper. ceti. ʒij. gum. galb. in
 acet. dissol. ʒj. M. f. Empl. This ea-
 seth paine, dissolves hardnesse,
 and the coagulation of the
 milke, Empl. Crocat. is excellent
 also.

CHAP. X.

Breast.

Cure.

IF in the Breast there be little hard Tumors, they are to bee taken out as Cancers, and cured according to Art.

For the swelling of the feet, we are to apply discussing foment. and Catapl.

SECT.

SECT. II. CHAP. I.

OTher Symptomes might here have been handled, but they more properly belong to the practice of physick, whitherto we refer you; and come to the second part of things superfluous by event; in which may be handled all kinds of Ruptures. And here we shall set down such as are so in regard of similitude, as also properly so; And begin with

*Bronchocele.**Bronchocele*

It is a round tumor of the throat ingendred of pnegmatick humors betwixt the *Trachea Arteria*, and the *Cutis*. Some of them covering the whole throat.

Sometimes they are hereditary, otherwhiles caus'd by the coldness of the air, drinking water, and eating such things as cause phlegm and wind; the differences may be according to the various matter therein contained.

Such as are hereditary are uncurable,

nable, as also those that are great and inveterate: If small, or not of long standing, it's curable.

Cure.

Cure.

For universalls, what is prescribed in pituitous tumors, are here diligently to be observed. The cure externall is either by Resolutive, Cauteries, or Incision. It's true in the beginning astringents must be applyed, as *Empl. contra Ruptur.* for resolvers, a fomentation of *Dill. Chamomel, Melilot,* &c. boyled in white wine; or rather a *Lixiv* made of wine- lees burnt: after apply *Empl. de vigo cum Mercur. reduplic. vel Empl. diachil* great, *cum gum. Galb. et Bdell. dissol. in aceto Scill. vel Empl. dia Sulphur. & Balsam. ejusdem.* Fluxing in this case is excellent.

If it cannot be resolved, then you must open it either by Cauteries or Incision, but rather the latter; which being done, let the matter be speedily evacuated; but if it cannot be done at once, then at divers times, and keep upon it

some of the former Emplasters:
Some passe through a needle and
thred, and keep it in as a Seton; if
it be in Arístis, it's to be handled as
Atheoiaema.

CHAP. II.

Exomphalon vel Hern. Umbilicalis.

IT is a Tumor of the navell, cau-
sed either by the relaxation or
breaking of the Peritoneum.

Signs.

If the caule be in the Tumor, it's
soft, and continues it's naturall
colour; If the intestines, it's soft,
unequal, and returneth with noise;
If from blood, it's like *Aneurisma*;
If of flesh, hard.

Prognostick.

If great, it's hard to cure; if of
the guts, caule, wind, or water, it
may be cured; if from flesh or
blood, it's not to be medled with.

Cure.

If from the caule or guts, force
O 2 them

*Exompha-
lon.*

Signs.

Prognost.

Cure.

them into their proper place, after which apply this, *Rx bol. Arm. Sang. drac. Mastic. Sarcocol an. ʒj. bislinga regul. pul. an. ʒiij. resin. pin. ʒ is. alb. ov. & cera, q. s. f. cerat.* If it be large, take up the skin after reduction, and bind it, and so let it fall, having first cut it off to the Ligature; but before you binde it, passe through the needle two or three times, or as often as it's needfull, and after cicatrize it. If it bee fleshy, or from blood, it's uncurable; if water or windy they are to be cured as shall be taught hereafter: You are to observe besides the medicament, there are fit ligatures and boulders to be applyed, especially a girdle with a bunch for the navill.

Bubonocèle

Bubonocèle, or Hern. Inguinalis.

It's when the caule or intestines fall into the flank: if it be the *Omentum*, it returns in easily: If the intestines, there is a noise in the pressing of them.

Cure.

Cure.

Of this wee shall not need to write much, because it's the same with *Enterocèle* and *Epiplocèle*, onely differing in place and degrees; and therefore onely observe that emollient and discussive fomentations are to be used; after which, if it be the intestines, and cannot be reduced, give 5 or 6 pricks with a needle, which will dispatch the wind, and render them reducible; but if hard faeces be in them that cannot be mollified, but the Patient is in danger of death, then, if strength be sufficient, incision must be used as shall be handled.

Cure.

CHAP. III.

Enterocèle, & Epiplocèle.

THERE is little difference in these, the place affected being the same, onely the first is when the intestines fall into *Scrotum*, the latter when the *Caule*. The causes of

Enterocèle.
Epiplocèle.

both these and the former, are eating too much fruit, too much violence in exercises, and drinking water, riding great horses, strokes, vomiting, coughing, great travell, fals.

*Signs.**Signs.*

The signs of the first is great Tumor unequall, sometimes hard; if you assay to reduce them, there will be a murmuring noise.

The signs of the latter is also inequality, but more soft and slippery, neither doth it tumefie more by strainings of the breath.

*Prognost.**Prognosticks.*

If the first be great, be inflam'd, have continued long forth, are very dangerous, if the part grow livid, and the excrements avoided at the mouth, & abound, is deadly; if little, they may be cured; for the latter, it's hardly reduced: And herein sometimes the *Peritoneum* is broken, otherwhiles only relaxed: in the first, the tumor suddenly increaseth with sharp pain; in the latter, tumefaction is by little and little,

little and also small pains, yet pains return so often as the tumor is renewed by the falling down of either the guts or caule, which happen not the *Peritoneum* being broken.

Cure.

Generall evacuations must here be used, good diet prescribed, after the intestines or caule must be reduced, and then so conserved that they again descend not, which requires long patience, otherwayes little successfull.

Cure.

If there be need, first let blood, after purge *cum diacath. vel purgans Catholic.* use glysters: Then assay to reduce if it be the guts, the Patient lying on his back, his hips lying higher then his head, put them up by little and little with your hand, pressing most on the part where it descendeth. If by abundance of wind the reduction is hindered, either give five or six pricks into the bowels with a needle, or else for two hours make fomentation with *Aquavitæ* hot, and

then put them up; if the ſæces hinder being indurated, then apply the Catap. of *Parent*, which I experimented upon an ancient man, near 80 years old, who I found vomiting with ſuch a ſtench, as I could ſcarce indure it; yet though I prognosticated his death by the application of it, and caſting in a glyſter made of the decoct. cum dia-cathol. & ſale, beyond all expectation either of his friends or my ſelf, word was brought me his bowels was of themſelves reduced, though there was much out. I conceive the ſæces being mollified, the ſtraining in his vomiting forced them up: the Catap. is this, *R rad. Althea & lilior an. ʒij. Som. lini & ſenngr. an. ʒs. ſol. malu. viol. paciatar. an. Ms.* Let them be boyled in fair water, (I did it in milk) afterwards beaten and drawn through a ſearſe (which I wanted;) adde thereto *Butyr. S. ſ. & ol. Lilior. & Catap.* apply it hot; before you apply it, anoint the part cum *ol. lilior. & Aneth.* If, as it often happens, reduction cannot

cannot be, because the procelle of the *Peritoneum* is not wide enough, then incision is to be made, as after you shall hear; but if they bee reduced without incision, then use this fomentation for 15 or 20 dayes, R*x* *Cort. granat. balaust. Sumach berber. nuc. cupress. gallar. mediz Cortic. quercus*, an. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. *flor. Cham. melilot*, an. p. 1. *Sem. anisi fenic. ul.* an. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{s}$. *alum.* $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. *conquassentur & includantur in duobus sacculis inter punctis*: boyl them in Smiths water and red wine, and apply them; after use a Catap. of the same decoct. made up. *farin. bord. aq. fabrer*, an. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. *pul. alies Mastic. Mirtil & Sarcacol*, an. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{s}$. *bol. Arm.* $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. *Misce f. Catap.* in this time: sometimes the bagge is to be left on, and the Cataplas. to be left off; after proper Emplaysters are to be applyed, as this, R*x* *Resin* $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{v}\mathfrak{j}$. *Terebint.* $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. *Sang. drac. ol. ovar.* an. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. *rad. Consolid. Major. Santil. rub.* an. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{s}$. *Croc. Martis* $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{v}\mathfrak{j}$. *alum. usti* $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. *f. Empl.* This is to be noted, fir trusses are upon all applications to bea used,

and the Patient to be kept in bed as long as necessary. For children some use a paper ball after reduction, wet in an astringent decoction. Others exhibit Loadstone finely powdered and given in apple or pap, and anointing the groines with hony, cast thereupon fine filed iron on it, and so bind it up. *Fonsca* exhibited, *Chalyb prepar.* ℞. *cum diarrhoea obbat.* and outwardly upon a plaster cast the Loadstone in powder, and apply it: they are to be kept in bed 30 or 40 dayes. Internally may be exhibited, *essent. Consolid. Maj. Coch. cum balsa. sal gem. gut. ij.* to children lesse. *vel R rad. Sigil Salom Maj. rad Consolid. Maj. Maj. lot. & contand. deind. coq in Zizhi (i. e. Cerevisia sine lupula)* ℞ iv. *ad consum. demid. colat. & reserv. ad usum;* drink of it morning and night, this was given me for a secret: *vel R Sem. persoliat. Cymini an. ʒj. rad. Aron. rec. exsic. Acori aquat. Tormentil Consolid. major. an. ʒs. Herb. uincia perunie. Santiculapyrula virg. Auria pilosella Her-*

ma. i., Crassull major an. ʒij. ros. rub. balauft, galang. minor, caryoph. an. ʒj. incisa & crassiuscule contus coq. in vino alb. gener. S. q. ad 3 et f. decoct. clara S. A. Let them take morning and night a good draught.

As for *Epiplocele* being reduced, it's cured as the former, removing plasters every 7 day for a month or six weeks together: Observe this, as they are to lye long, so their lying must be so as their head and shoulders may be lower then their hips and fundament.

Epiplocele.

As was said before, if they cannot be put up, because the passage is too narrow, or the faeces cannot be mollified, then incision is to be made after this manner; lay the Patient upon a form or table on his back, being bound thereto, make incision in the upper part of the *Scrotum*, touching not the guts; then with your directory put in at the incision, & under the production of the *Periton.* with your knife make incision so much as is sufficient for your purpose up toward the

Rupture.

Parsu.

the belly, and after having made reduction, stitch up so much of the *Peritoneum*, as shall seem sufficient, that by the passage being made more strait, nothing may fall into *Scrotum* after cicatrization: This is not to be done, unless strength be sufficient. If a Rupture will not be cured by these means by reason of the greatnesse of the brokennesse, or relaxation of the *Peritoneum*, (and the patient will undergoe the danger) then we are to use the last help, which have divers differences, as to be done: either with the extraction of the stone, or without it; that without it, is either with the hurt of the seed vessels, or without; that without hurt is double, either by incision or cautery: I shall onely set down that in *Parsu*. The Chirurgion is to make incision about the share bone, into which he shall thrust his directory conveying it long wayes under the prolesse of the *Peritoneum*: And by lifting up, separate it from the adjoyning fibrous

brous and nervous bodies to which it adheres; then presently draw aside the spermatick vessel with the cremaster or hanging muscle of the testicle; which being done, draw the prolesse it self alone, aside, and take as much of it as is to lax with small mullets perforated in the midst, and with a needle having 5 or 6 threds, which thrust through as near as you can to the feed vessels and cremaster muscle, but the needle must also be drawn again into the midst of the remnant of the prolesse, taking up with it the lips of the wound; then the thred must bee tyed on a strait knot, and so much must bee left after the needle is cut off as will hang forth of the wound; and it is not to be drawn forth till there be sufficient concarnation (lest labor prove vain) then cure it according to art. To conclude, observe, that you in children doe not mistake the stone not yet fallen into *Scrotum* for a Rupture, which I know have been the fault of divers who have

have brought their children unto me to be cured.

CHAP. IV.

Hydrocele.

Hydrocele.

V Vhich is a waterish tumor in *Scrotum*, which groweth by little and little, sometimes distending the cod to a great bigness; sometimes being gathered betwixt the two membranes that cover the stone, caused either from falls, blows, &c. or ill diet, cold, distemper of the liver, extinction of naturall heat.

Signs.

Signs.

It's cleare betwixt you and the light, not painfull, heavie, hard; sometimes it appears as a third stone, and will not be driven into the body.

Cure.

Cure.

Twofold, either by resolving or incision: The first is thus performed, after opening a veine fitting, purging,

purging, (*cum jalop. Mercur. dul.*
vel purg. Catholicon) using diure-
 ticks and diaphoreticks, as *Sulph.*
Aurat. diap. Aurum vita: apply
 resolvers, as *Rx farin. fabar. ℥iij.*
Hord. ℥j. Coq. in vino gener. ad form.
Catapl. in fine admisce flor. Cham.
melilot an. ℥ij. s. ol. Cham. ro'ar. an.
℥j. cum oxym. s. s. Catapl. Fomen-
 tations, resolving is also here to be
 used; if these prevail not, incision
 is to be made, and a tent put in ar-
 med with a digestive, and upon it
 apply *Emp Basiliconis*: let the inci-
 sion be some half fingers breadth,
 and be kept long open till all the
 water be evacuated, in the interim
 purging. Some use to draw a
 string through like a Seton in the
 lower part of *Scrotum*. If it bee in
 the membranes, make incision into
 the Lid of the *Scrotum*, taking heed
 to the Stone, and dresse it, *S. A.*

CHAP. V.

*Pneumatocèle.**Pneuma-
tocele.**Signs.*

THis is a windy tumor in the
Scrotum, generated by imbe-
cillity of heat in the part.

Signs.

It's hard, light, round, suddenly
ingendred, resisting touch, the
yard being greater in one place
then another; it causeth many e-
vils.

*Cure.**Cure.*

For internall, the same is to bee
used as in Tumor *ventosus*. Exter-
nally, fomentation is to bee made,
as R^x Chamom. Ruta, Calaminth, Ori-
gan, Sabine, Salvie, an. Ms. Som.
cymini, bac. Laur. anisi. seni, an.
ʒij. f. decoct. in Lixui clare pro fotu:
after apply this Cataplas. R^x Sterc.
bovis lbj. Sulphur. cumini. an. ʒij. mel
com. ʒiiij. Misce f. Catap. vel Empl.
de vig. cum mercur. anointing it cum
ol. Euphorb. & Sambucin. Emp. de
Melilot, & de bacc. Lauri is excel-
lent.

lent. Observe there is no place for incision here.

CHAP. VI.

Sarcocoele.

A Flethy Tumor in the *Scrotum* caused from grosse and viscid humors, is often corrupteth the stone.

Signs.

It's hard, unequall, and rough, painfull, often accompanied with varices or swollen veins; some not painfull.

Prognosticks.

If in young ones, and in the beginning, it sometimes is cured; if it be big, and got to the groins, it's dangerous, but it's alway most hardly cured.

Cure.

Matthiol saith, *rad. anonidis* taken in powder many months, hath cured. If medicines prevail not, then incise, first placing the sick in a fit posture:

*Sarcocoele.**Signs.**Prognost.**Cure.*

posture: if the string of the testicle bee small, make incision into *Scrotum* to the Tumor, then separate it from the cod, thrusting a needle with a strong thred through it, and having tyed the *Dedrin*, cut it off, cauterizing that which is cut, and bringing forth the rupture; if any portion remain, cut it off, otherwayes it will come again; apply to it and neighboring parts repercussives; if inflammation and dolor happen, let blood, and rest 5 or 6 dayes.

CHAP. VII.

*Cirfocele.**Cirfocele.*

ITs a tumefaction of the veins in *Scrotum*, caused from grosse melancholy blood.

Signs.

Signs are evident, hard to be cured.

*Cure.**Cure.*

First, purge melancholy *cum confect. Ham. pul. Sanct. in feri lact. ex*

1742.

trac. Hellebor nigr. excellent ; if need
be bleed for externall ; and incisi-
on is set down in *ulcus varicosum* ;
which method is to be here used.

CHAP. VIII.

Hernia Humoralis.

IT's a Tumor generated by the
confused mixture of many hu-
mors in the cod, or betwixt the
municles that cover the stones ; if it
continues long, it corrupts the testi-
cles.

Cure.

It sometimes suppurates, and
otherwhiles resolves: Purging and
bleeding is here necessary ; vom-
iting is good. Externally, apply
this, a Catapl. made *cum vino art.*
flor. fabar. & ol. ros. vel Sambucin &
parum cera, so that the whole may
come to 2 lb. to which adde oxy-
mel 3 5, 6, 7, or 8. and boyl it into
a body, if it tend to suppuration,
make your incision in the side of
the

Hernia
humoralis.

Cure.

the cod, and cure it according to Art; only observe this, they often become incurable Fistula's.

CHAP. IX.

Ani procidentia.

Ani procidentia.

ITs the out-coming or turning over of the great gut, caused by the laxation of the Sphincter muscle, being most common to children: Others, it's the coming forth of *intestina recta*.

Signs.

Signs are needlesse, it's caused of too much straining, fluxes, strokes, sitting on cold stones.

Cure.

Cure.

Abstain from much moist things, purge gently, and open a veine, if necessary, externally use this fomentation, with which two was cured, R *Chamom. vel potius flor. Cham. Mj. vini malvatic lbjss. mace-*
rentur per bor. unam et alteram super
carbones lento igne. Foment with linnen stufes as hot as can bee suffered,

suffered, after with the finger put it into its proper place, then with a sponge wet in the same decoct. and wrung forth, applyed hot to the fundament, and sit upon it, or R^x *fol. & flor. verbas. alb. flor. melilot, rad. & fol. altheæ* an. M j. *Sem. lini sanogr. an.* ʒs. *Coq. in lacte rec.* and foment as formerly is set down; after put it up, being anointed with *ol. Martin. & Laur.* and bestrowed with *pul. alb. grac.* which is excellent: *vel R^x ros. rub. cortic. granator. nuc. Cypress Mastic. croc. mar. & plumbiusti an.* ʒs. *nusceant & f. que pul. subtiliss.* Suffumigations and astringent Cataplasms may here be used; observe in the putting it up let the patient draw up his breath, when it's up, let it bee diligently wiped, and a swath about the middle to bring the ligature betwixt his legges, and under it a sponge as before; when the patient goes to stool, if he can, let him stand and take heed of too much straining.

CHAP. X.

*Uteri praecidentia.**Uteri praecidentia.*

THe falling down of the womb being occasioned either by the relaxation or breaking of the ligaments; the causes are immoderate exercise, carrying too great burdens, drawing away children or secundine, violent coughing, sneezing, falls, blowes, but most frequently over much humidity.

*Signs.**Signs.*

Often both the urine and excrements are retained by the pressing of the womb both upon the bladder and *intestin. rectum*; there is a weight and tumor in the mouth of the womb, pain in the entrails, loynes, or *sacrum*, *hypogastrium* & *vulva*.

*Prognost.**Prognosticks.*

Its very bad if in old, or be inveterate in young, it's dangerous, if by putrefaction of the nerves incurable,

incurable; if livid, it must bee cut off.

Cure.

Lay her on her back, with her hips up, and her legs drawn backward, with her knees spread abroad, then anoint it *cum ol. Lilior. butyr. S. S. adeps Cap.* then thrust it gently up with your fingers into its place, shee helping by drawing up her breath; it being up, wipe away the oyntment with a soft cloth; after apply this often proved, *Rx fol. plantag. Salicis, mespilorum querc. prunor. silvest. summit rub. rosar. an. M j. rad. tormentil. consol. Major bistort. an. 3j. balauft. nuc. cupress. an. 3s. Sem. anisi 3js. incidant. contund. omnia grosso modo pro Sacculo intertexto*; this is to be tyed on: some apply an astringent decoct. as in *Hern. intestinal.* This is to be noted, if the bowels or bladder bee full, they are to bee discharged before it be put up. Severall men have had their severall devises which have proved successfull; as *Zacut* tyed a mouse to the patients thigh, which so frightened the

Cure.

Zacut.

*Rodericus**Pareus**Dr. Wells*

the woman, that the wombe of it self was reduced; and after hee applied *Emp. contrarupturam*. *Rodericus* by shewing a red hot iron, and making her beleieve he would suddenly apply it to the wombe, and so cured. *Pareus* had his cork in figure like a little egge, covered with waxe and masticke, with a thread drawn through it, and so put it up into the womb. *Dr. Wells* the same, in the form of an apple, covered with Bees wax, and put it up, this never failed him; it will serve a thousand times. It being put up, keep her quiet in bed, and her hips up, with her legs acrosse for 8 or 10 days. If after all this it cannot be cured, but its black and stinking, binde as much as is necessary, and cutting it off, sear it with a cautery, for this may be without danger, after cure it *S. A.*

Thus having concluded the second branch of things superfluous by event, we come to the Third, and in it we begin with

SECT.

SECT. III. CHAP. I.

Amputation.

THIS is a dreadfull operation, and a part may bee subjected to it, notwithstanding the diligence of the Chirurgion, which being sphacelated, must necessarily be amputated, lest life for want of it be removed.

In this foure things are to bee handled. First, the signes of a part subject to such an operation. Secondly, the place where. Thirdly, the manner how. Fourthly, how to conquer the Symptomes which usually follow the operation.

Signes.

If it look black, the part bee thoroughly dead, and cold as a stone; if it smell strongly, so that it can hardly be indured, especially if ulcerated; if a sanies, moistnesse, viscid green, or blackish flow from thence; if void of sense and motion, they are to bee taken with these

P

cautions:

*Amputation.**Signs.*

cautions: First, they may say they have sense when they feel it not. Secondly, motion may remain, by reason the head of the muscles are not affected; and yet the part bee fit for Amputation, which delay not.

Secondly, the place where; and this is either in the sound part, which ever hath been in most frequent use, and most practised: Or, secondly, in the corrupt part.

Thirdly, how it is to bee done: and here is to be considered, what is to be done before the operation; 2 In; 3 After. First, the body is to bee prepared by good diet; as, yolks of eggs, and bread tosted and dipped in muscadine. If it bee necessary, and time permit, which is seldome, use purging; but especially thrice a day administer cordials; as ʒj. of this at a time, *Rx Lap. Bezar oss. de C.C. præp. an. gran. vi. C.C. ust. pr. ʒj. Margar. præp. ʒj. confect. Alcher. ʒij. aq. Cinam. ʒj. longoss. calendul. an. ʒjss. Syr. de Succ. citrornum ʒj. Miscer.* Secondly, have
in

inreadinesse a saw with two heads, a good dismembring knife, an incision knife, three or four rowlers of flannell, five or six yards long, three great stitching needles, large clouts, and some lesser, pledgets of tow, greater and lesser, dorfels and buttons, a large bowle with ashes, water and vineger bladders, and satchell for the member which prohibits blood, draws up the muscles, and keeps the Saw from the flesh. Secondly, in the operation draw up the muscles, then make a strong ligature, which strengthen with a strong mans hands to ingirt the part, especially pressing hard upon the place of the great vessels: This being done, with your dismembring knife speedily cut the flesh round to the bone; if it bee in the legge, or below the elbow, with your incision knife divide the flesh betwixt the bones; after with the back of your knife, the *Periostium* being removed, with your dismembring Saw take off the bone, as near the flesh as you can:

If the party bee plethorick and strong, let it bleed a little, then stay it, which is done three ways. 1. By powders that cause an escar; as this, *Rx Umber and unslaked Lime an. part equal, file them to powder, and reduce them to the form of a Liniment with the whites of eggs, and the hair of an Hare; vel Rx farin. volital. ʒvj. Sang. dracon. Turbis an. ʒj. bel. Arm. orient. Ter. Sigill. an ʒs. gypse ʒj s. ranar. aquatiliū pp. ʒij. misce cran. Human. ʒj. pil. Lepor minutiss. incisor. ʒij. pul. alb. ovor. sole canicular. exsiccat. Spum. mar. spongia non torrefact. an. ʒj. Misce f. que pul. subtiliss.* In wound of the throat to use these for the greater vessels, four buttons made up *cum vini acet. & aq.* is to bee armed with them, and applyed, upon which speedtly apply a thick bed made of tow as before, and spread with the restrictive; this is to be fit for the member; another made after the same manner, but so much larger as will reach an inch or two over every side round, is to be applyed, being

being first armed: Upon these a bladder, upon which make a ligature near the top an inch broad, upon that a linnen cloth doubled, (observing to have buttons armed, to lay to the places where blood appears) then with your rollers bind up the member, and so blood will be stayed. Second way, is by applying the actuall cauterics, which alwayes have in a readines, apply them to the mouths of the veines, (having cleansed them from clotted blood) once or twice at the most. The third is stitching, which is troublesome and dangerous, in which the vesse's are to be taken up, and after bound. Above the place amputated (as if in the legg, upon the knee; if in the thigh, neare the groine; if in the arm, upon the elbow, &c.) is this defenlative to bee applyed and removed every day, *Rx bol. Armen. Sng. drac. Mastie. gypsi an. ℥i. ol. ros. myrtin. an. ℥iss. alb. ovr. N.ij. acetiq. l. f. ung. in Mortario.* After this, which is the third thing, let it

be dressed, if in Summer, on the 2 day; if in Winter, the 3 or 4. for which have in readinesse stuphes of white wine, and a decent rouler; with the white wine moisten those applications which are on, that they may bee the easilier removed; which being done, besprinkle the vessels with the restrictives, and having 3 or 4 pledgets armed with white of egges, and restrictive cast upon it, and also applyed upon the vessel. Upon these, to the rest of the wound this digestive, *R Terbinth in aq. plantag. lot. ℥iij. ol. ros. Amygd. an. ℥j. an. ℥j. gum. elemi dissolut. cum prodictis oleis & Colati ℥s. Croci ℥j. Misce f. ungen. adde vitel. ovi.* This is not to be changed till digestion bee perfect; but have a speciall care to use the restrictive every dressing as before, till danger of Hemorage be past. Upon these a plaster, and so roll it up, after it's digested, then apply this which both mundifies and incarnes, *R Succ. apii, Scord. Arnoglossa Major. ruiæ an. ℥iij. coq. ad consist. n. syrupi*

tum admisce farin. Lupinor. pul. rad. aristoloc. rotund. Angelic. vincetoxici, iheriac. an. ℥ss. aq. vite ℥j. misce f. unguent. In stead of this, it being not to bee had, ung. Basil. maj. will serve: in the mean time, whilst you are thus busied, labor to bring the muscles together with the dry Suture, applying the plaster a fingers breadth from the lips of the wound, round about the member; which after a day you may stitch. The plaster is this, R^x farin. volatilis ℥j. Mastie. thuris, Sang. drac. pul. rub. rosar. gum. Tragacant. an. ℥ij. misce f. que pul. tenuiss. cui add. alb. ovi & aq. ros. q. s. ut crassitiem mellis adipiscatur glutinum. maneat infus. per noctem, sequente die, si nimis spissum iterum affunde aq. ros. quantum satis est: But sometimes through the abundance of matter it's loosened: to remedy which, apply this; R^x rad. aristol. rotund. peucedani Irid. florent. cortic. pini. Lig. guajaci an. ℥ss. misce f. que pul. tenuiss. which cast upon the ulcer once or twice a day; this dries without biting, and causeth

Woodsls.

the scales of the bones to fall, which will be within 30 or 40 dayes; if proud flesh arise, either use this, *Rx alum. nsti ʒij. Lsp. ca'aminar plumb. nsti, cerust. an. ʒj. vitriol. calcinat. ʒss. misce, f. pul. tenuiss.* Or rather this of *Woodsls*, which I have tryed, *ung. Egyptiac.* applyed very hot, and laying another pledget upon it, bind it up, dressing no more in 48 houres; the next dressing use onely dry Lint, this also takes away the great sensiblenesse of the Ulcer: after cicatrize *cum Emp. palmei de cerus. calc. ung. de siccac. rub. vel diapomph.*

CHAP. II.

*The second way of Amputation.
which is in the corrupt part.*

THIS is onely to bee performed when the Sphacelus or mortification hath taken up its limits, or else moves very slowly (and not
w^hen

when it moves speedily) here purging may be admitted, and longer preparation made for the operation, which is thus performed.

Having your instruments ready as formerly, with cauterizing irons both broad and round, with two persons to hold both parts of the member strongly and steady, then make Amputation as before, as near the sound part as you can, but not too near: after the member is taken off, then with your Incision knife take as much of the mortified flesh away as you can, and then superficially run over the dead flesh with a cautery; as also therewith heal the end of the bone, and after make fomentations for half an hour with a good *lixivium* (as described in a gangrene) not too hot: which being done, apply woollen stufes to the part, warm; and so bind it up: The second dressing doe the like, cutting off the dead slough with scissers, and forgetting not to heat the bone. Thus doe till the putrid flesh fall, then

P 5: dresse

dresse it according to Art. At last in the

Fourth place, wee are come to the Symptomes: As, 1 Syncope. 2 A Convulsion. 3 Pain. 4 Hemorrhage. 5 Fever. 6 Frensie: all which wee have formerly handled in the Treatise of wounds, and other places, and therefore need not to be again recited. Sometimes abscesse is produced; for which, and easing pain, *Rx medul. pan. alb. ℥vj. rad. Alib. ℥ij. pul. Sem. lini fenigrac. an. ℥j. ficuum N. vj. cum decoct. rad. Alibae, f. Catap.* adde in fine butyr. recent. oxung. porcina rec. ℥js. vitel. ovor. N. ij. croc. ℥j s. apply it warme to quench thirst. *Rx aq. rosar. buglos. borag. viol. an. ℥iiij. Syr. usolar. ℥iiij. mis. vel aq. lymul. lbij. syr. lim. viol. an. ℥q. ol. vitr. gut xij.* If it be needful, use nourishing glysters made of broth and yolks of egges, with saffron, mace and cinnamon.

As for the cutting of a finger or two, it's best done by cutting mullets, which takes away the flesh and bone

bone at once; with these may also be taken away superfluous fingers. Thus having passed over these dangerous operations, we come to that which is of no lesse consequence: Which is the

CHAP. III.

Extirpation.

OF a Cancerous tumor or Ulcer possessing any part, (and therewith, if it be necessary, the part it self, as the breast) the signes of both which, with their prognosticks are set down pag. 82. This operation is not to bee attempted where the Cancer hath taken too deep rooting; as if it enter into the pit of the eye, so far that the root cannot be come at; or if it have entered into the mouth, and withall possesseth the most part of the face, when it hath made its passage into the capacity of the breast, or adheres so close that it cannot be separated; also if it bee
great

Extirpation.

great, and in the arm-pits, it's not to be touched; but if they be loose, or have not taken too deep rooting, they may bee taken away; which is usually performed two wayes, either by Causticks, or by Incision. I shall not speak much to the first, having said something in the place forecized, onely commend unto you a French experiment, which is to be used if ulcerated, which is this, *Rx aq. fortis ℥ij. sublimat. crud. ℥iij. Sal. Ammoniac. ℥ij. Arsenic. ℥j. ponatur in Alembicum et distil. ad siccitatem: add. acet. distil. iterum donec materia ad pastæ consistentiam redeat.* It's thus, to be applyed, first wash the Cancer with hot wine and linnen clothes, rubbing it hard; afterward having a Plaster spread of the paste upon a six doubled cloth, not altogether so big as the Tumor, apply it, and let it there remain for 24 houres; this causeth an eschar bigger then the medicine, which brings away the Cancer; which is afterward to be cured *S. A.* Hee saith it causeth severall

severall symptomes but such as are beneficiall, as fever, vomiting, and fluxes, if I forget not. This is worthy to bee noted, though not so properly here placed, that he cured really one, and palatively another with a medicament composed with rose, plantain, and red poppy waters, and honey of roses. But we come to Exterpation by way of Incision, which though it bee proper for ulcerated Cancers, yet more in such tumors: And this may be done either by incision first, and then Cauterized, or else done both together: Or else by Incision with application of astringents onely; which is good, though the other may seem more rationally proper unto this account; that the Cautery bridles more the malignity of the matter; as also if any small portion of the Cancer remain, it may come to fall with the Eschar. Your Cautery must bee fitted to the part you exterpate. If the Cancers be small, and not ulcerated, but are loose, and may be freed

freed on every side from the flesh,
 then Incision, as shall be declared,
 and astringent powders may serve;
 but this is to be observed before
 these operations are attempted, the
 body is to be prepared with Apo-
 zemes fitting, or magistral Syrups
 dissolved in suitable water; and
 after purge, and then sweat, and
 then purge again, withall opening
 a veine, and apply the Leeches.
 Your Apozeme may be this, or the
 like, *Rx rad. Cicbor. cum toto Mj.*
rad. petroselin. fanicul. an. ʒij. polypod.
q. ʒs. Cortic. frangul. ʒj. Cortic. Cap-
par. & Tamaris. an. ʒj s. Herb.
Scolopend. veronic. betonic. fumar.
Scabios. an. M s. flor. borag. bug'of.
rorismar. betonic. summit. thym. &
majoran. an. p. i: Sem. anis. fanicul.
an. ʒij. Coriand. præp. ʒj. passul.
Corimb. ʒs. decoq. in s. q. aq. & ʒj.
part. vini ad consumpt. mediet. sin; bu-
jus Apoz. Rx ʒijs. in quibus intund.
per noct. rbei electi ʒj. Agaric. Troch.
& turbitib. an. ʒij. sol. Sen. ʒij. Sem.
anisi & Cremor. Tartar. an. ʒij.
maneant per noctem in infus. in loco
tepidō

upido deinde f. express. add. Syr. de
polyp. ʒj. aqua Cinnam. ʒj. f. po.
 Having purged the body thus 3 or
 4 dayes, take of the Apoz. alone
 twice aday, three houres before
 dinner, and so long before supper
 for 5 or 6 dayes, in the mean while
 open a veine in the left arme,
 and apply the Leeches; then purge
 again divers times with the same
 Apoz. & *extrac. Hel. nigr.* after
 sweat for 14 dayes *cum aur. vite vel*
Salp. anrat. diaphor. or *R. Lign.*
Sassafr. ʒij. Guaiac. Sarsapar. an. ʒj.
Cinnam. ʒs. projiciantur in poculum
stannum aut terreum & affunde aq.
clara ℥iiij. claudatur quam diligen-
tissimè vesica madida primo; dende lin-
neone quid. expiret. tandem f. dec. Et.
per horas sex aut 8. in duplici vase, nec
autem illico aperiendum est poculum
sed expectandum donec per se sit frige-
factum. do. ʒiiij. twice a day; af-
 ter which purge the body again;
 having thus prepared the body,
 make in readinesse pledgets, boul-
 sters, and roulers, and needles,
 astringent powders as in *Sphaeculo*
 descri-

described, and Cauteries according as you intend to operate. If you are to extirpate some off, or all the part, then take hold of it, either with your left hand, or else with Forceps for that purpose, (made round in compasse) and presently excise it; which being done, speedily apply your Cautery, having, as much as time and strength gives leave, pressed out the blood which lies in the swollen veines: but you had better doe it with a knife for the purpose made red hot, and so doe two works at once: after which dresse it up with medicines appeasing dolor, and cause the Elchar to fall, anointing all the part *oim ol. ros. & mirtill*. Now you may know the Cancer is extirpated, if after the Elchar is fallen quite, or become laudable, the paine and symptomes bee allayed, and when the flesh growes like graines of pomgranat. The other way is this, first cut the skin, and separate it from the Cancer, as also the parts to which it adheres, either with a knife.

knife, or rather if you can, with your nayls; after which, either passing a needle and thred through it, and so holding it up, cut it out, or else following the former course, with your fingers pull it out; for thus may you know more assuredly you have not left any remaining; after apply your astringent powder with white of egges, *vel R^o farin. volatil. ʒa. bol. orient. Ter. sigill. an. ʒiiij. pul. alb. ovor. coſicat. in ſol. ʒj. pilor. leporis minutiff. in ſor. ʒj. Corall. præp. ʒij. Miſce ſ. pul.* The next day apply a digeſt, then incarnate, and to ſeal it up, *R^o Tutia papaver. pul. gum. maror. Alum. uſti an. ʒj. Miſce.* And upon this a thin plate of lead, by theſe operations they may bee removed from the ſeverall parts of the body.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

*Cancer in
the lip.*

AS for Cancer in the lip, you may, passing a needle and thred through them, cut it off with either a knife or pair of scissers, afterward cure it as a Hare-lip. To conclude, that Cancers may be excised safely, is confirmed abundantly by *Hildanus* for the encouragement of the yong Chirurgion. I shall briefly set down an observation of my own: A poor man of *Barford*, neer *Warwick* aged nee 80. came to me, with an ulcerated Cancer on his left leg, the inside, upon the calf; after severall applications, and all fruitlesse, I resolved upon Extirpation; and therefore according as his strength would bear, gave him for 3 or 4 days ℞j. of *pul. solut.* in maceale; after which having passed through a needle and thred, I took it off, being after in weight, as I take it, above a pound, I stayed the blood with an astringent powder, and cured it; but after

after it broke forth lower, and fell into the hands of a woman, who though she did what she could, the man died.

SECT. IV.

NOW wee are come to the last branch of things superfluous by event, which is blood offending either in quanticy or quality; which is done by opening a vein, leeches, or cups with scarifications. Concerning how blood offends in quanticy or quality, and when, with the signes, we have set down briefly pag. . and therefore shall passe to those particular wayes by which it's removed: And first of

Phlebotomy.

THe opening of a vein by Incision: In which consider, First, how to open a vein. Secondly, the ends why. Thirdly, the persons upon whom. Fourthly, the time when.

Phlebotomy.

when. Fifthly, how to remove accidents.

In the first, consider, that the patient be set in a light place, either so by nature, or art; then make you ligature a little above the elbow very hard, having before rubbed his arm well with your hand; after bid him gripe his hand hard, with his thumb in it; then with your own hand bringing up the blood beneath to the elbow, clap your thumb hard upon the veine to be opened, and make your Incision acrosse, which is most usuall, (though I have seen and performed length wayes) taking heed to the Artery under the *Basilica*, and the nerve under the *Median*: after they have bled sufficiently, untie the ligature, laying upon the orifice a little dry Lint, and upon that a plaster and a boulster, and so tye it up; many onely use the Lint and boulster, and think it the best way. Observe, if after you have made the orifice, it presently spin forth, and yet after stay again, then slacken

Slacken your ligature a little till it come more freely, and bee sure his garment bee not too strait about the place where they are put up, lest that hinder. If your veines to bee opened be in the tongue or head, make your ligature in the neck. If in the hands or feet, it must bee done with hot water: Observe, if in the arm, the patient is to have a staffe in his hand, and thereon keep his hand in motion.

Secondly, the ends why, as also the time when, falls out to be the Physitians share to appoint most commonly, yet wee shall a little touch it. In generall, it's for the evacuating of blood offending in quantity and quality, and in this sense it may be called an universall remedy or *magnum remedium*; more particularly in a few things, (for it would be endlesse to name all) first, to lessen the abundance of blood, as in plethorick bodies when troubled with inflammations. Secondly, for diversion or revulsion. Thirdly, to draw down,

as

as in *obstructio Men.* Fourthly, for alteration, as in fevers, to take out the hot, cool the rest. Fifthly, to prevent diseases imminent; noting this, you give a glyster before bleeding, unless the body be open, but it's more safe in this case to purge before; in brief, it's necessary in all humorall diseases, especially if putrified, excellent in those that are from blood, and in those wherein the breathing, speech, and voice is hindered, especially if done in time.

Thirdly, for the persons upon whom, with which we may joyn the quantity; for the first there is some controversie: Some say, from 7, yea 3, to 80. Others from 14, to 80. I have done it with good successe at 7. for the quantity, it's to be according to the strength of the Patient, and greatnesse of the disease.

Fourthly, the time when. If it be only for preservation of health, then the spring, & in a morning is, fittest though in autumn it may al-

so

so be performed. If it be to prevent diseases, then is the time most suitable when such diseases reign; this is good when malignant diseases are abroad. If it be to cure, then any fit opportunity is to be taken, which may bee most usefull, any hour day or night, may be taken in the first; it's best to open a vein the Moon being in the second Quarter; the 1 and 3 may be used, but the last Quarter is the worst. Here may be added what veins are commonly opened: As in the head, *vena frontis, puppi, temporalis, Auricularis, ocularis, Nasalis, Labior, Ramul.* and the Jugulars, much commended by *Hildanus* and *Zacutus*. In the arm the *Cephalica, Mediana, Hepatica*. In the hand the first betwixt the thumb and first finger. 2 *Saluatell.* 3 *Humeri brachii* situate in the middle finger. The vein of the fundament: In the legs, *poplitea, saphena, sciatica, mediana*, this is under the bending of the foot.

Fifthly, we come to the Symptoms:

Hildanus
Zacutus

comes: as first, if after you have struck the vein, it begin suddenly to swell, apply a cloth dipt in cold water till it be down. If a nerve be hurt, you must apply things that ease pain; and when the veine is closed up, keep the Orifice open and apply such things as in the cure of punctured nerves. Sometimes there grow through some default Tumor, to which apply a Catap. of Emollient and Anodynes; these medicaments are so frequently set down, that they need not to be repeated; if Syncop. then lay them upon their back, or rub their lips with salt.

As for opening an Artery, it may safely be done first rubbing it, that it may appear the more; and after it's opened, and as much spirits as are sufficient extracted, you may apply *Gallen-powder*, *vid.* page 15.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

*Cupping-glasses.**Cupping-
glasses.*

THese are to bee applyed to severall parts of the body; if it be possible, let generall evacuations precede; if the blood bee thick, foment the part first with hot water, and rub it long with a hot cloth, then an houre or two after apply them. Cuppings must goe before scarification, though they may bee applyed either with or without. If with scarification, it's to evacuate; if not, to divert: they are applyed to severall parts: 1 In the neck, to divert from the head, face, eyes, and mouth. 2 In the midst of it, for shortness of breath, cough, &c. 3 Under the chin, and sides of the neck, for pain and Ulcers of the mouth, Megrome. And 4 on the shoulders for diseases of the throat. 5 Reines, for Apoplexies and pains there, and in the Liver. 6 In the Arm, for pains in

Q those

those parts. 7 Thighs, to procure the courses. 8 Under womens breasts to stop them. 9 To the Hypochond. to stay bleeding at the nose. And 10 to the navill, for the Chollick, they are to be applyed with flax stuck in the bottom, with soft wax, and set on fire, or having been dipt in hot water; for scarifications, if the blood be thick, let them be deep; then the Cups are to bee applyed again, and so both may bee reiterated according to need. After you have done, you may apply *ol. rosar. cerat. ros. vulbmyr. rec.*

CHAP. III.

Leeches.

Leeches.

THese are to be applyed, where Cups cannot be set, as to Hemeroids, *vulva*, gummes, lips, nose, fingers; as also, they may bee used to old sores in scarific. after Gangrenes: They are to bee applyed handling

handling them with a fine cloth, the part being made cleane with milk; if you would have them fall off, cast upon them salt; if you would have them suck more then they are able, cut off their tailles. You are to choose those that are in clear water, whose heads are little, bodies small, red bellyed, their backs rayed like threds of gold; they are to bee kept 12 or 13 dayes before they can be applyed. You may keep them a whole yeare, by changing the water every 3, 4, or 10 dayes, adding some crummes of bread. Now to conclude, if the blood be red, it's good; if it appeare white, yellow, or livid, it demonstrates phlegme, choler, melancholy, and those to be purged; if it flow out gently and cleave to your fingers, it shews obstructions, and therefore sweat; if it be thin, and long before it thicken, in which the fibers presently vanish, it discovers crudity and weaknesse of the liver; if there be spume or froth, it's a sign hot predominates in the

Q² humors;

humors; if the serous be immoderate, it manifests the infirmnesse of the Liver, and weaknesse of the Kidneys; if fat bee in the blood, which is raw, it indicates those persons, if they bee fat, they shall grow more fat; if they be leane, it prognosticates colliquation; if it be of bad smell, it a signe of great putrefaction and corruption. Thus having done with things superfluous by event, we come in the next place to those that are so of their own nature. And these are of two sorts. First, those that are familiar to nature. Secondly, those altogether adverse. Under the first of those is comprehended; First,

PART

Riverius.

the Cystis, and after rub it well; which being done, apply a plate of Lead besmeared with *Mercury* for 10 dayes; it's to bee applyed with a plaster, and so it will stick the better; this way hath cured divers, though they could not be broken. Some advise to annoint before with this, R. *Ceras. resin. pini. ol. veter. Amoniac. galb. an. ʒij. f. unguent.* Riverius in his *Obser. Com.* cured three with Sorrell leaves roasted under the embers, and applyed for many dayes.

If they bee in such places where strong expressions cannot be made, yet the former meanes will serve, or this; R. *Gum. Amoniac. bdell. galb. an. ʒiiij. liquifant in acct. vin. & trajiciantur per Setaceum add. ol. lilior. & laurin. an. ʒj. aq. vita parum, pul. irios sal. Amoniac. sulphur. viv. vitriol. Roman. an. ʒs. f. Emplast.* but if they cannot be resolved, they must bee opened with a knife or cautery; and if the latter, after the membrane is wasted by *Egyptiac. vel pul. precip. & alum. usti*; then follow

low

low the cure *ex L. A.* When they are very great, and cannot be cured, by the foresaid meanes; they must be taken away with handy operation, if so be they bee not situated on, or near great vessels, and cleave too close to the adjacent parts; then take up the skin, and make incision, and with your directory drawn many times about betwixt the skin and it, divide them even to the root, (your directory is to be thick) then the former incision being made down to the root, make another incision overthwart, w^{ch} being done, draw the skin from the Cystis, (beginning at each corner) to the root, with your fingers covered with a fine linnen cloth, or else a rasor, if need require. And observe, though the vessels which feed it be small, yet at the bottome they are great, and will cause a flux of blood, which let bee stayed as you have heard, first binding (if you can) the root of the Wen with a piece of whipcord, or many threds doubled, and let the end

Q 4 hang

hang forth untill it fall away of its one accord; this is to bee remembered, so much of the superfluous skin is to bee cut off, and onely so much left remaining, as will cover the part which is to bee stitched, and with a tent kept in it till it bee perfectly cleansed; if any of the Cystis bee left, bee sure it bee eaten away by fit medicines; after all which let it be cured *S. A.* Those that are small at the roots, may be straitly tyed, and so cut off. Those near the jugular veines in the arm-pits, groins, and under the hambs, are very dangerous.

CHAP. II.

Asberoma.

Asberoma.

A Tumor in which is matter like Rice pottage, or curds, it's long in figure, and with pressing it goes in slowly, and returns not suddenly; it's soft, without pain, yet harder then *Meliceris.*

Meliceris.

Meliceris.

It's a Tumor soft, subtle, and clear, it takes the impression easily, and returns as speedily, being round in figure; the matter in it is like hony in colour and consistence, and besides a gravelly hard matter, the hardest of the three to cure.

Steatoma.

The matter in this is like greas, it's hard in pressing, goes in slowly, and returns not hastily, being large at the root; besides, the accustomed matter is sometimes found bones, cotton, and such like.

The generall signes of all is, they come by little and little, without either pain or inflammation preceding.

The causes are strokes, falls, violent exercises, great eating and drinking, plenty of phlegmatick humor occasioned by ill diet.

*Meliceris.**Steatoma.**Signs.**Causes.*

The places they possess commonly, are the hands, head, joynts, and divers parts of the face.

In which wee shall joyne them together, being no great difference. The first is cured by incision and eating forth. The second, resolution with the former: The last by incision only. For resolution, if it have place, use this: *Rx Labdan. bdell. galban. Amoniac. propolis, Terebinto an. part. equal. vel Rx pic. naval. ʒj. Amoniac. sulph. an. ʒss. misc.*

But they are best cured by either Incision, Cauteries, actuall or potentiall. The Tumor being opened, and the Cystis discovered, which will appear white, you must separate the same gently from the flesh, and with your instrument pluck it forth, with what is contained in them; if there remain any portion of the bladder, eat away, as hath been taught, but with discretion, for fear of inflammation; if you open it with the Cauteries, make your orifice according to the magnitude of the Tumor,

mor, and evacuate the matter by degrees, and after cure *S.A.* Sometimes they are complicated with veines, nerves, and arteries, as also tendons, of which you must have a speciall care, and be more dextrous in the operation.

CHAP. III.

Hydracium, Ficum & Talpa.

THe first is white pointed and waterish; the second red, round, hard, and painfull, and matery seed like figs; the third is larger then both the former, and hath in it little moisture; these have the same production with the former, yet have no *Cystis*.

If necessary, use generall evacuations. pills are good, to them may be outwardly applyed this, *Rx Cæpar. sub cineribus coctar. visel. ovor. ad. durit. coct. an. N. iij. axung. vel butyr. S. S. lbs. rad. althea ad molli-tiem coctar. & minut. cantus. lbs. Mis.*

*Hydrac.
Ficum, &
Talpa.*

Cure.

Mis. f. Catap. and apply it before they be perfectly ripe; open them, after which mundifie and incarne *S. A.* they sometimes foul the *Cranium*, then you are to use the method as in *Lue Venerea*.

CHAP. IV.

Strumas, or Scrophulas.

*Strumas,
or Scro-
phulas.*

Most commonly possesse the throat, being their Tumors in the glanduls, inclosed in a Cystis movable, and round also, may bee separated from the skin.

Cause.

The cause is phlegme, sometimes joyned with melancholy, as also crasse and crude diet, drinking ill waters, they are sometimes few, otherwhile many.

Prognost.

Those which are few in number, moveable and superficiall, may resolve or bee taken forth by incision, or if they break, by Causticks; those that are hard, fixed, and malignant, as also neare the *Trachea*, great

great and complicated with veines are dangerous, it frequently pos-
sesseth the hands, feet, elbows, and
other parts which I have seen and
cured.

First, matter offending must bee
evacuated, diet of light digestion
prescribed, bleeding if necessary
appointed; for purging, use *pul.*
Atribitic. cum zinzib. every week,
once or twice, bleeding after the
first day: Others prescribe this as
excellent, *R Turbith. gum. Hermo-*
duct. an. ʒij. rad. urinsq; Scrophu-
lar. ʒj. rad. Angelic. major ʒj. sol.
sen. orient. ʒj. Scam. crud. ʒiiij. f.
pul. take is in syrupe of Roses ʒij.
or according to the age and
strength of the patient, adde *Mer-*
cur. dul. give this every other day,
for 15 dayes together: For chil-
dren, a purging Nectar may bee
provided for 15 or 20 dayes toge-
ther; sometimes, if you see cause,
intermit. This course I have found
successefull: to consume the mat-
ter, *aq. flor. ruscii* is good; *vel rad.*
rusci ʒj. iridin gr. x. cum melle. dule.
for

for 40 dayes. Sweating is profitable with this; R̄ Sarsapar. ʒi. flor. betonic. p. 1. fol. Agrimon. & veronic. an. Ms. macer. hor. 20. in aq. Font. ℥iiij. deind. coq. ad consum. 3. part. in vase bene clauso deinde colatū. moderat. calid. & sacc. dulcor. give ʒiiij. hor. 6. mane. Sleep upon it if you can, or else lye still two houres and sweat: The second may bee provided for ordinary drink. These pills are good, R̄ Maf. pil. coch. ʒij. Hier. cum Agaric. ʒi. Trochif. alband. Mirrb. vera an. ʒs. ol. fenic. dulc. gut. j. cum syr. Stachad. q. s. f. pil. After which this, R̄ Butterbure, so many leaves as may bee steeped in the following liquor, the powder of Woodlice a spoonfull, of the Stone of a horse a spoonfull, boyle them in two quarts of old Ale, till a quart be consumed, after straine it, and put it into a bottle, and drink four spoonfulls first and last: vel R̄ Jalape alb. flor. & fol. betonia. Sanicu. Tussilag. Artemis. quinquā fol. fol. cicbar. an. Mj. glycyrrh. sem. anis. & fenicul. an. ʒi. passul.

passul. major. lbs. Minor. ℥iiij. coq. omnia in aq. Font. ℥x. lento igne ad consumpt. ½ colat. dis. ℥iiij. in the morning, and so much at foure a clock in the afternoon.

For externalls, *Empl. de vigo. cum mercur. quadrupl. vitriol. Roman. gum. Ammoniac. an. ℥ij. cum Tereb. f. Empl.* The place may be fomented first with a sponge dipt in *aq. Calc. viv. vel R rad. Alibæa, brion. scrophular. maj. et ebuli an ℥j. flor. Cham. Melilot. Sambuc. Ebuli an. Mj. sem. anisi, fenugr. an. ℥s. coq. in aq. ad consumpt. 3 part.* Apply it hot for half an houre, after anoint it with this; *R Ung. dialibæ. ℥ij. ol. lilior. alb. pingued. gallinæ, an'ris, urfi, et humani an ℥s. aq. vitæ ℥j. Misce f. Lin.* Then apply *Empl. ciculi*, or the former, a fume of *Lap. pyrit. exinct. in acet.* is good; the top of the funnell must be fitted to the part upon which you may apply this, *R Empl. de uig. cum Mercur. quadruplic. ℥j. vitriol. rom. 3j.* If it break, wash it with verjuice and butter, and dresse it with caustick medicament

ment if there bee need; otherwise cure it as other Ulcers *S. A.* If they bee in places convenient, cut them out; if they come to suppuration, open them not till they bee thoroughly suppurated, unlesse the part be subject to corruption.

CHAP. V.

Cataract.

Cataract.

IFs the obstruction of the pupil of the eye by a hard and congealed humor, this humor is the aqueous offending in quantity or quality; if in quantity, it either by the increase or decrease of it, which is known by the dilatation or constriction of the pupil; if from the quality, it is thickened and condensed, and this vulgarly is called a Cataract.

Cure.

If they be of the colour of rusty iron, or white like pearles, or an ashy green like Sea water, or chestnut, they are curable; if of the colour

colour of chalk, black, or yellow, not. If from acute Fevers, Peripneumony, Phrensie, and pain in the head, it's hard: if it bee new, and not confirm'd, it may be discus'd, otherwhise not. If ready To Couch, shut the whole eye, and sub gently the lid of the ill eye; if spread and come round again, it may bee couched, otherwise not, *Gal. 1. de Sympt. causis, Cap. 2.*

Is twofold: First, physcall, *River, prax. Med. Tom. 2. pag. 33.* saith, hee cured some *in principio*, yea, though fifty years aged, with universall evacuations, a sweating diet, and vesicatories, without any externall applications; in this first purge the whole body, especially the head, is exactly to be evacuated, and the humor in the pupill discus'd, if you perceive it come from the stomach, vomit, if not purge *Cum pil. Catholic. vel R. sem. Mund. ℥s. sem. fanie. ʒj. fol. beton. cupbra. an. Ms. Liquir. ʒiij. Coq. in aq. ad ʒiij. in Colat. dissol. diaphenic. ʒvj. Syr. ros. ʒj. f. pot.* After which

Cure.

a proper Apozeme will doe well, and then purge with pills as in *Opthal.* for externalls, use this, R *aq. Euphra. Chelidon. ros. cum medic. aqua vit. vel R aq. Chelidon. Maj. ʒvj. Croc. Metal. ʒj. infund. simul.* of this drop 3 or 4 drops, 3 or 4 times aday, this is excellent.

If it cannot bee dissolved, then we are to use the needle, which is done thus, turn the eye toward the nose, and thrust in the needle boldly in the middle space betwixt the lesser corner and the horny coat, just against the midst of the Cataract, bringing it from above downward beneath the Pupil, there keep it for some short time; when it abides firmly, draw back the needle gently, after apply the white of egges, with rosewater, and a little alum; then binde up both the eyes, and apply a restrictive on the forehead; let his head lie high, use liquid meats; after the former manner dressing it once aday for 12 or 15 dayes, moving the head and teeth as seldome as is possible.

Let

Let it bee done in a morning. It will be convenient after the Patient is well, to prevent reciduation, to use purges, and open a fontinell.

There are divers other effects, which though it be not so proper, we shall insert here, because we are treating of the eyes.

CHAP. VI.

Oculi procidentia.

THe signs are evident for cure, after general evacuations, and particular, binde up the eye with a decoction of Sloes, which I have tryed, *vel R^x sol. cupress. ʒss. flor. Cham. ʒij. Tur. Mastic. an. ʒj. f. Sacc. in aq. madefact.* and apply it, using defensatives to the forehead; if this will not do, it must be taken out and cured *S. A.*

*Oculus
prociden-
tia.*

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

*Unguis Oculi.**Unguis
Oculi.**Cure.*

IF inveterate, thick, and broad, it's difficult to take away; that which covereth the whole Pupil is not to be touched.

After universals, if in *Principio*, use *aq. Euphra. & Sacc. vel succ. senic. rec. extr. & balsam. Peruv. gut. j. admista.* after oyl of Linnen. or the skins of eggs macerated in vinegar, and dryed and made into powder, and used; if these prevail not, use manuell opperation, which perform thus, keep the eye open with *specul. oculi*; then lift the naile up, with a little silver hook, taking hold of the middle, after passe a needle and thred through to hold it up, then diligently separate it, taking heed of *Cornea & Adnata.*

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

AS for *Grando & Hordeolum* Tumors upon the eye lids, the first being round and clear, and the other not, are to be cured either by resolution, maturation, or incision.

*Grando &
hordeolum*

For *Rhyas & Encanibes*, the first a decrease, the second an increase of the *Glandul* in the great corner of the eye; they are thus to be handled: The first hath frequently joyned with it a continuall flux of teares; which cure with this, *R. aloes, Thur. an. ʒj. Sang. drac. ʒs. ros. rub. & granat. Sumac. an. ʒj. aq. ros. lbj. bul. ad quart. partis consumpt. f. instar Collyrii.*

*Rhyas &
Encanibes.*

For the second, it's hardly cured if great and old, it must be by incision, which is dangerous, if it cannot be taken away *cum alum. vel vitriol. usq;* take heed lest in your cutting you cause a *hemorrhagia* or blindness; for the itching of those *glandul*, use this, *R. Tutia præp. cum aq. ros. Miste.*

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

*Hudatū.**Hudatū.*

IT's a certain fatty substance lying under the skin of the upper eye lid; it's incident to children of humid natures.

Signs.

If pressed, it leaves a pit, it cannot be lifted up, the eyes look red, and flow with teares, they cannot endure the light.

Cure.

If it be new and small, it may bee cured by anointing it with fasting spittle every morning, or torment *cum decoct. absinth. flor. Cham. & sem. fenugr.* after apply *Empl. diachyl. cum Amoniac. dissol. in aceto, add. sal. Amoniac. & irios parum*; then cut it forth, and if vehemency of pain hinder not, put in salt to consume the matter, and dry and strengthen. Lastly, use *alb. ov. cum aq. ros.* the treadings onely, which are excellent in wounds, and all pains in the eyes.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

IF things fallen into the eyes offend, either lick them forth, or with a peece of a fine sponge tyed to the end of your Probe, wipe them forth, moistening it *cum aq. ros.* If there be great pain, apply defensives to the forehead, use cups, purge, let blood, vesicatories: To the eye use this, *R mucilag. Cydon. aq. ros. & plantag. extr. Lac. mulier. an. ʒij. Capbur. & croc. an. ʒj. s misce soleri.* Upon the eye apply this, *R rad. albae minutiss. incis. & contrus. flor. & sol. betovic. Euphrag. chamamel. Melilot. an. Mj. Sem. fenugr. contrus ʒ. incidant. minutim, Misceq; omnia & s. Sacculi intersati.* Apply it (being boiled in milk) warm 3 or 4 times a day: this got out iron rust that otherwise could not be effected.

For Brokes upon them, apply this, *R farin. fabar. sol. plantag. ros. & cum aq. f. Catapl.* putting into the eye Pigeons blood, which is excellent,

excellent; upon it you may apply rotten apple, *cum lac Mulier*, which easeth pain admirably.

SECT. VI. CHAP. I.

THUS having put an end to things superfluous, which are familiar to nature; wee come to the last branch (of the third part) which is things adverse to nature; as, stones in any part of the body, but especially in the bladder. For stones in all other internall parts, they are not within the compasse of this operation with any safety, though some think those in the kidneys may bear it; those that are in the externall parts are with Tumor, and therefore may be accordingly cured: Therefore wee shall here briefly handle,

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

*Litbotomis.**Litbotomis.*

Hildanus in his accurate Discourse concerning this Subject, before the operation, prepares the body by purging, bleeding, baths, &c. It's good, but yet good operators have performed their work either without, or little; however, I shall briefly set down what is necessary. And begin with the Causes

Which are either efficient, as the preternaturall heat of the inward bowels; or materiall, which is a grosse and slimy phlegme: It's true, other humors with this may be commixed, and salt and tartar may supernaturally adde to the coagulation.

There is with the urine mixed a crasse, viscid, and white humor, which standing, cleaves to the urinall; pain in pissing, strangury, pain, and itching at the end of the

R

prepuce.

prepuce; much thirst, the Chirurgion putting his finger at the fundament, he may perceive a hardnes, but the surest way is to search with the Cathetar, being anointed *cum ol. Amygd. d.* in the putting of this, let the Patient be in a stooping posture, leaning against something with his back, with his knees a foot asunder, put it in gently, you shall know there is a stone by an obscure sound.

In which consider; first, things to be done before: Secondly, in: Thirdly, after.

For the first, having certaine knowledg of a stone, then consider the greatnesse; If it be very great, it cannot but procure death; the greatnesse is known, if it hath been long in generating, if there be a great weight, and by putting your finger in the Fundament, before you goe about the work, let the body for certain dayes be prepared by keeping an accurate diet, using this for his drinke; *Rx Agrimon. veronic. an. M s. Liquir. ʒ s. incidan*

& decoq. in lbij. aq. Font. ad 3 part.
Consumpt. add. *Cinam.* ʒvi. *Sacc.* ʒjs.
 the pot wherein it's decocted, is to
 be very well stopped, *Lac. Amygd. d.*
 is excellent. Purge gently in chil-
 dren, *cum syr. ros. vel Cichor. cum*
rb. barb. If they be grown up, add
elect. d. Sacc. rosar. If of ripe yeares,
 some proper purge; a magistrall
 syrupe for the purpose is this, *R*
rad. Cichor. Lapat. acut. polypod.
an. ʒj. Liquirit ʒij. Herb. scabios.
agrimon. veronic. an. Ms. flor. 3 cord.
an. p. i. Sem. anis. ʒij. fol. sen ʒiiij.
coq. in aq. ut colatura redeat. ad. lbj.
inqua infundant. & macerent. per noct.
rbabar. ʒs. Agar. Troch. rec. Tereb.
gu. an. ʒij. deind. ebull. unam aut
alteram horam exprimat fortit. & cum
Syr. ros. ʒvij. Sacc. miscellan. f. Syr.
 Proportion the dose according to
 strength, exhibit it in the decoct.
 of *Agrimo. p. vel aq. End.* After
 sufficient purging, if it bee necessa-
 ry, let blood, (onely if any accu-
 stomed evacuation be stopped, as
Hemerod. & mensium, let them first
 be procured. If the stone be great,

use this bath, *Rx rad. Althæa malu. an. ʒij. fol. althæa, malu. viol. parietar. flor. Cham. Melilotan. Mj. Sem. anisi, Melilot, aneth. lini. fanugr. an. ʒj. incidant. & contund. omnio grosso modo, coq. pro semicupio.* This is to be used for four dayes before operation two houres after Supper, from which let him go to his bed, and having rested half an houre, let him bee anointed with this, *Rx cl. Amygd. d. Lilior. alb. Scorpior an. ʒj. pingued. capon. anseris, an. ʒs. ung. dialib. ʒij. Misce f. Linim.* a bag of the same herbs boyled, may instead of the bath be used, applied to the *Perineum*, and those parts.

The Spring time is the best for the operation, and it's more safely performed on young then old.

Secondly, for what is to be done in having in a readinesse Catheters, Probes, Conductor, Itinerarium, Specula, Pincers, small hooks of all sizes, Astringent powders, *Rx* owlers, Sponges, and Cordialls. Let the Patient be placed on a firm Table,

Table, with a sheet many times doubled laid under his buttocks, and a pillow under his loynes and back, so that hee may lie half upright; with his thighs lifted up, and his legs and heels drawn back to his hips; then having a strong long Rowler of four fingers broad, use it thus, let it be rowled at both ends, let an Attendant hold one side of the rowler very hard in the hinder part of the Patients neck; and then goe with the other end over the Patients left arm hole, and under the left arm towards the right hip, and over the fore-part of the thigh, whence carry it below the knee, and thence bring it again to the externall part of the thigh, and so to the sole of the foot, and thence again above the thigh; and so under the knee, and thence again upwards towards the loynes; then goe up with it towards the left arm hole, that so thou mayst bring it from under the left arm to the neck, where thou shalt deliver that end of the rowler to bee held

R 2

by

by the attendant; and taking the end which hee holds, thou shalt bring it over the right arm-pit, first forward, and then backward under the arms towards the left thigh, that both ends of the rowler may meet crosse wayes upon the back, whence thou shalt carry it above the hip and thigh, downwards to the knee, and above the shins, thigh, and under the sole of the foot, and so again to the hip, and over the loynes to the right arm hole, after the form used on the left side, that both the ends of the rowler may bee knit together upon the neck, surely. Being thus bound, have two strong men on each side of him, two whereof may hold him by the knees and feet, and two by the arm holes and hands. After this, let the Chirurgion thrust in his Directory for that purpose, which will be a guide to him for making his incision; let it be carryed to the left side, and let him who standeth on the Patients right hand, with his left hand lift

up

up his *Scrotum*; make your incision a fingers breadth from the fundament, on the left side the *Perinaeum*, not exceeding the bigness of your thumb, for it's afterward enlarged with the Dilator. If the stone be found great. If it be possible, let it be drawn out whole; if it cannot, it must bee broke: But after incision, before you take out your Director, thrust in the Conductor upon the Director to the very stone; after take out the Director, that so the yard may bee free. This done, thrust in the *Hamulus* by the open side of the Conductor; the Conductor being drawn forth, then the stone to bee brought down by two of the fingers of the left hand put into the fundament, to bee caught by the *Hamulus*, and so drawn out, let some also crash the belly gently to further the falling of the stone to the neck of the bladder. After the great stones are drawn forth, then with your spoon cleanse the bladder of the gravell and clotted blood,

Rx 4

blood; but this may be omitted, if the Patients strength will not bear it, the orifice being to bee kept open; the same way may be extracted stones from women and children, onely in women the fingers is to be put in *vulva*, (unlesse in maids) and the Catheter may be strait. Children may be held on a mans lap. As soon as the bladder is discharged, let the ligature be unloosed, and the Patient laid in his bed, apply to the wound a Tent armed with the white of eggs, and an Astringent powder, which put to the very bladder, upon this a boulster dipt in the white of an egge, rose and plantane waters beat together. Anoint the belly, navill, loynes, and all the parts about with this, *Rx ol. ros. viol. an. ʒij. Amygd. d. ovor. butyr. rec. an. ʒj. misc.* and so let it bee bound up. At night let it be dressed again, if hee have not urin'd, as before, and so for three or four dayes, till danger of bleeding be past; then use this digestive, *Rx Cer. nov. ʒj s. gum. elem. Terebinth*

*Terebinth. clar. an. ʒj. colophon. ʒs.
 ol. amygd. d. ovor. an. ʒj. dissolvant.
 igne lentiss. & per col. colat. admis. croc.
 pul. subtilis. ʒij. huius unguent. R
 ʒj. vitel. vv. ol. ros. q. s. ut formam
 acquirat liquidam. Anoint your
 tent, with this, and with it, and the
 yolk of an egge mixed and spread
 upon a cloth; and upon that (after
 anointing) a boulster as before,
 adding onely a little rose vineger.
 after a while a silver pipe is to bee
 used; and follow the cure accor-
 ding to art.*

Some symptomes here may bee
 annexed, but those that are com-
 mon to other wounds shall not bee
 handled: Yet this observe, a strict
 diet is to be observed, and the belly
 kept open; and if the body be yong
 and plethorick, a vein opened after
 the third day, which prevents most
 symptomes, therefore first to bee
 handled, Is,

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

VVhen the stone sticks in the ureters, this is dangerous ; for this prescribe a convenient diet, let his drink bee that prescribed of *Agrim. &c.* use glysters, as *R rad. alib. mal. an. ʒij, sol. alib. malu. viol. Mercur. an. Ms. parietar. Mjs. flor. Cham. Melilot, Sambuc. an. Ms. Sem. anisi, lini, fanicul. fenugr. an. ʒij. incidant. & contund. omnia postea f. decoc. in aq. Font. lbiiij, ad consumpt. 3 part in colat: ʒx. dissol. butyr. rec. ol. lilior. Lumbric. an. ʒj. vitel. ovor. N. ij. Sal. ʒij. f. Enem. use it at least once a day. Inwardly exhibit o!. *Amygd d. cum. Syr. de alib. & aq. laetis Nephritic.* Anointing the loynes with the oyntment prescribed page 364. after applying Cataplasmes of what you make your glyster of ; if he be subject to vomit, give him a gentle one ; as, *R Agaric. ʒij, rad. rapba. Asari. an. ʒj. flor. roris. p. 1. coq. in aq. ad. ʒvj. add. Syn. acetos. ʒij. Misce.*
Leeches*

Leeches here may bee proper, yet purging saith *Hildanus* is not to be administred, though I have seen it, with wonderfull effect used. If rest be wanting, *Rx aq. lactuc. parietar. an. ʒj s. Syr. de pap. ʒj. alibea Fer. ʒs. consec. alker. ʒj. Misce, & exhib. hor. somni.*

CHAP. IV.

Retention of the stone in the yard.

THis is similar and proper to the former matter; if it can neither bee driven forth by the hand, nor forced back with your Catheter, or broken with a small Piercer, it's to be cut forth, which is to be made not upon the ureter, but near it, till you come to the stone, which if it cannot be thrust forth, is to be drawn forth with an instrument with the handle; after handle the wound according to artt, having care that proud flesh grow not inward, which to prevent

vent, use a wax candle, or a leaden fillet anointed *cum ung. diapomphol.* upon the dressing outwardly apply this; *R. far. bord. ℥iiij. pul. ros. rub. balauft. an. 3j. coq. in f. q. aq. p. riers, ad form. Catapl. add oxym. ℥. 3j, vitel. ovi unius.*



PART. IV.

CHAP. I. SECT. I.



Having passed over the 3 first parts of Chirurgery, we come to the last, which is the supplying the defects of the body: And these are either of the body it self, as the restoring of the Nose, Eares, and Lips; or of some other matter, as the Eyes, Hand, &c. artificially made; the former of these are here never practised (though amongst the *Bouonians*) they being so difficult and painfull; and if one did consider the preparations necessa-

ry, the symptoms that fall out, the dangers that may happen by the least neglect, it would altogether bee left, considering therewithall that there may be other more easie way used. But to come to the

CHAP. II.

Restoring of the Nose.

First icarifie the callous edges of the Nose, after make an incision on the arm into the muscle *Biceps*, as large as is requisite, into which put the nose, and binde the Patients head unto his arm for 40 dayes, which being agglutinated, cut as much out of the arm as may make the nose, fashioning it in every thing accordingly; the Patient is onely to be fed with Panadoes and other liquid things; the Lips and Eares are to be taken also from the same place; the last is the most dangerous, by reason of great flux, the quantity of the flesh being
more

*Restoring
the Nose.*

more to restore the eare then any, and therefore the incision to bee more large. But to conclude, this first branch, if ever patience be requisite in any operation of Chirurgery, then much more in this, a man would be loath to be in little ease a day, much more a hundred; if any would know more of these operations, let him peruse *Gastar Talicotius*.

As for defects to be supplied by those things which are no wayes of the nature of the body; wee shall take them in order, and begin with the

CHAP. V.

Eyes.

Eyes.

WHich must bee made of silver or gold, and inamelled, fit for the cavity; Two or three is necessary; these are to be put in, or taken out at pleasure; the most exquisite is thought to be made in *France*.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Nose.

BEing lost, may bee restored artificially, the matter of it may be gold, silver, paper, and linnen clothes glewed artificially coloured, it must be bound and stayed with little thred unto the hinder part of the head or hat, if there be any of the upper lip wanting, it may also be added.

Nose.

CHAP. V.

Teeth.

IF they be broken, struck out of their places, or drawn, and so cause deformity, and hinder pronounciation; then you may have some made of ivory, and put into the place, and fastened to the other with a silver wyer or silk.

Teeth.

CHAP. VI.

*Palat.**Palat.*

IT happeneth often that part of the bone of the Palat, either by gunshot, or *Lues Venerea* is removed, so that the Patient cannot pronounce his words distinctly, but obscurely and snuffling; to amend this, there must bee a gold or silver plate prepared, the thickness of a French Crown, a little bigger then the cavity it self, in the form of a dish, in the inner part of which must a little sponge bee fastened; this sponge is to bee put into the cavity, which with the moisture comming from the brain being wet, will cause it swell and fill the cavity; and so keep up the Palat, as if it stood of it self.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

Tongue.

PArt of this may be cut off, and so cause dumbnesse: *Pareus* hath an observation of it, and how helped; the sum of which is this: The tongue being part cut off, an instrument of wood was neatly cut, having two parts; the upper part the thicknes of a Nine pence, the lower as thick as a six pence; the upper part is to bee held between the cutting teeth, that it cannot come forth of the mouth, or be seen; the lower part is to bee put hard to the rest of his tongue, close to the membranous ligament which is under it, and thus may they speak.

Tongue.
Pareus.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Eares.

Eares.

IF it be but in part gone, then in that which remains make many holes, and with lead let them be cicatrized; after having the rest of the ear artificially made, is to be fastened by those holes; but if it be totally gone, another must be made of paper or leather, artificially, and so with laces fastned to the top or hinder part of the head on a cap; or else by a wyer fitted from it for the hinder part of the neck.

CHAP. VI.

Yard.

Yard.

THose that have them cut off close to the belly, prepare a pipe made of wood or latin, let the hole which is through it be as big as a finger, and a wide brink at top; which when you have need apply to the *Os Pectinis*.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

*Hands.**Hands.*

IT sometimes happeneth by reason of some tendons and nerves being cut, the hand cannot be lifted up; for which an instrument is to be made of a strong plate of Latin, lined in the inner side with silk, or such lik, it's to be placed on the wrist, that it may come to the palm of the hand, or first joynt of the fingers, it must bee tyed on with strings: the instrument is to come almost about the wrist; an instrument may also be made for the thumbs or finger; if need bee artificiall hands may also bee made, as also Leggs, the former are seldome of use, the other frequent; some of these are made fast in the form of sound Leggs; others small all downward from a little under the seat where the stump of the Legg is to lye; they are to bee tyed on to the thighs with fit boulters, and

and small pillows for the knee to rest upon.

Thus by Divine assistance wee have passed through the Four parts of Chirurgery: And shall now speak something of Encearing and Embalming; and so concluding our Chirurgery work, enter upon an Appendix.

SECT. II. CHAP. I.

Encearing and Embalming.

*Encearing
and Em-
balming.*

ALL our former Discourse hath had a living body for its subject, though hurt; Here we are to deale with it having paid its last debt to nature, and having undergone its greatest incounter, is overcome by the King of terror, Death, and so lyes breathlesse; where it's not only a certain prognostick of our following after, but also a monitor to prepare for the like condition, for after death there is no place found for repentance;

tance ; something might bee said for laudablenesse of it both from Authors, Jewish, Christians, and Heathen : I set the Jew in the front, becau'e as farre as is discovered, they were the first practicers of it ; but we need not mention these, having (which is most warrantable) Scripture instances.

For the first, there needs little to be discoursed for after the passages of the body, is well stopt up, either with hards alone, or dipt in the composition prepared for the ceardloth, and upon them cloaths applyed, dipt in the same, and after lapped up in 1, 2, or 3 ceardcloths, which may be either of sheets, or new cloth made for that purpose ; if but in one, cord the body before ; but if two or three, cord it upon the first. Some before the stopping of the passages use sharp glysters of wine, vineger, or salt water, and so hang up the body with the hands, that so the excrement may issue out, and so renew the glysters.

But

But for Embalming, having all things in a readinesse, as fit instruments, sponges, stufes, linnens, &c. then embowel the corps, removing all the part contained in the belly, breast, and head, letting them presently be buried, (saving the heart, which is to be embalmed with the body:) Unless it happen the Corps to bee embalmed bee distant from the place its to be interred, and the friends desire they may be brought thither, then follow this course, (which I took with the bowels of the Right Honorable *Robert Lord Brooke*) I caused the Cooper to make a strong light barrell fit for to contain them, and to pitch it within very well; which being done, I put in all the bowels, &c. into it, with bran and some salt; then hee putting on the head, I caused him to pitch it well, after anointed the top with oyles as described, and so it kept till the time of his interring, without any offence, which was a month or six weeks time. After you have freed

the

the venters, and dryed them cleane from all the blood with cloaths and sponges, then you may wash them *Cum acet. vini, in qu. infund. absinth. rute, colocynthid. add. alum.* and good store of salt, and some Aloes: the whole body may bee washed with sponges dipt in *Aqua-vitæ* and strong vinegar; the venter is to be filled with this or the like: *R Calam. Aromatic. irid. flor. Aristot. rot. Caryophyl. styrac. calam. benion. Ladan. Myrrh. Aloes, lbs. caryophyl. piper. nuc. Mosch. cinam. an. ℥iiij. sol. Sicc. Majoran, origan, calamimb. Scordii, pulegii, absinth. salu. rorismar. Lavendul. Chamamel, an M iij. rosar. balauft. an. p. vj. Calc. viv. & gypsi, an. lbj. f. omnium pul.* If the quantity bee not sufficient, double it, amongst you may cast in some *Ol. spice Terebinth. & Rhodium*; having filled the Cavities, sow them up close. Some make Incision in the armes, back, leggs, thighs, hipps, especially in those places where the great vessels lyes; and having washed them well in the foresaid vinegar,

vineger, fill them with the powder, and tow them up; after all which is done, then anoint the corps over *Cian ol. Cham. rosar: Aneth. an. lb s. Terebintb, lbj. Ol. Spic. ℥iiij. Ol. Caryophyl, Tbymi, an. ℥j. Rbodii ℥s. Misce.* Upon this strow some of the powder, and then lay it up in 2 or 3 double of tear-cloth (having first with cords and whipcord corded all the body, armes, yea fingers, if you make any incisions into them) one after another. Upon the first cording, as this, *R Colophon. lbx. Resin. pini, Thur. an. lbvj. Aloes, Myrrb. Commun an. lbij. Syrac. Mastic. an. lb s. gum. Arabic. Tragacanth. an. ℥vj. Cera lb iiij. ol. aneth. ros. an. lb s. Spic. ℥iiij. Ol. Caryoph. ℥j. & ping. ov. q. l. f. Cer.* You may make a mixture with *Coloph. pitch, roffin, fran. and waxe*, adding what *Oyles* you please: dip your sheets in it, and use them; in the mean, while you are thus employed, burn something in the Room which may cause a pleasant savor.

Having

Having thus ended the Chirurgical Discourse, we leave it, and and you, to the Blessing of God.

APPENDIX.

CHAP. I.

HAVING by Divine assistance (as wee are able) finished the Art of Chirurgery, we had thought there to have rested; but considering there was severall Diseases of the body, which seeming more properly to belong to the Science of Physick, yet was such as wherein the Chirurgion was frequently employed: And again, divers others which befell men at Sea, where Physitians seldome venture themselves, and Chirurgions were onely present; therefore we resolved for to touch them as briefly as we could, and as well as poor abilities would permit. And therefore
S shall

shal they be here delineated, beginning with the French pox.

CHAP. II.

De Morbo Gallico.

*Morbo
Gallico.*

Signs.

Prognost.

THe causes of this is divers: as,
1 A specifick or occult quality
referred to God, at whose com-
mand this judgment hath follow-
ed the sin of whoredome. 2 Co-
pulating with persons infected.
3 By communicating of vapors.

In the beginning there is a lassitude and dulnesse over the whole body, pain betwixt the joints, especially in the night; Buboës in the groins, Pustles in the forehead, malign and callous Ulcers in the privities, hoarsnesse, knots upon the bones, corruption of the bones before Ulcers appear, pallat hangeth down, falling of the haire, and ebops in the hands and feet.

If it be newly taken, accompanied with few pustles, small wandring

dring pain, the body be young, and in good case, and the time of the year be seasonable, cure is easie; but if inveterate, associated with fixed pain of the head, rottenness of the bones, bad Ulcers in a body, maciated and weak, the cure hath been divers times attempted without successe, very hard, if not incurable, especially if the party have a *Pthipsis* or *Hectick*.

A good diet is to be appointed them first prepare the body, *Rx Sarsap. ʒj. passular. sine semin, p. i. Capit. Vener. fumar. Lupulor, ana Mj. fol. sen. sem. Carth. an. ʒj. s. coq. in ℥iiij. aq. ad dimid. part. consump. col. & servetur prout usu;* with this you may mixe *Syr. fumar. Cichor, &c.* After purge *cum pil. Cathol. vel Rx Confect. Hametb. ʒvj. Terebinth. venet ʒij. Mercur. dulc. gra. x. misce. vel Rx Turbith. Hermadaet. an. ʒʒ. Sarsapar. ʒj. mastic. ʒv. gum. Guaiac. ʒvj. Terebinth. lat. ʒvj. benzo. & labd. an. ʒs. Sen. ops. mund. ʒs. cum syr. fumar. f. Elect. dos. ʒj. to this may bee added *Mercur. d.**

gr. x. After purging let blood, saith Zacutus; others before, either prepar. or purging, but this is not to bee admitted, if there bee Bubo's suppurated. If there bee Pustulaes or Scabs, it's good to apply Leeches. After this, if you would cure by sweating, then make this decoct. *Rx Lign. vite, Sarsapar. an. lbs. Cortic. lign. vite, an. 3j.s. aq. pluvial. lb. decoct. vase clauso ad consumpt. 3. part.* If there need more inciding or concocting *add. rad. Helen. 3vj. bacc. juniper. liquirit, an. 3v. Col. dos. 3v. in mane & vesp.* Two houres before meat to the dose; you may adde *Sulphur. Aurat. diaphor. gr. xij.* The third day let him rest from sweating, and purge with this: *Rx Mercur. d. sal. Antimon. gr. iiij. diagrid. gr. viij. cum conser. ros. f. bol. vel pil. Cathol. 3j. Mercur. d. gr. x. Misce f. pil.* Then sweat again 7 dayes; and again omit one or two to purge, and so do till you have cured. The second decoct is to bee for ordinary drink. The time

time of their sweating is to be two houres, if they be able; after which they are to be dryed with cloaths, rubbing the whole side hard, and the pained softly; two houres after let them dine sparingly, four or six houres after let them sweat again.

Secondly, to cure by Salivation, you are to use either meanes inward or outward. Inwardly, use these pills, *Rx præcip. rub. Cinsbaris, an. ʒj. Castor pul. ʒss. cum styrac. liquid. ʒj. Mibrid. f. mass.* give from 1 pill to 9. *vel Rx Mercur. ꝑꝑ. evapor. in aq. ros. septem tempor. ʒj. pul. Castor. Cinsbaris an. ʒij. Mibrid. ʒj. f. mass. dosi.* the weight of a French crown: *vel Rx Mercur. d. ʒj. in Theriac. f. bol.* give it every day, increasing 5 grains to the 40 day, and so continue till the 7 day; in the mean time using nothing but posset drink for beer, and mutton and veale for meat; *panacea aurea* is also excellent, which is compounded of equall quantities of *Croc. Metal. & mercur. d.* which doth not onely cause salivation,

S 3

but

but also vomiting and purge, which I have used with good success. Outwardly, is by fumigations of *Cinabaris*, which is by many not approved of, unless it be for a particular member, to dry up ill conditioned Ulcers.

Thirdly, by Emplast. and Unguents: for tinguents, take this for use; R *Adipis gallin. porcini. vaccini*, an. \mathfrak{z} iiij. *ol. laur.* \mathfrak{z} ij. *ol. lilior.* \mathfrak{z} ij. *mercur. vivi extincti saliva human.* \mathfrak{z} v. *pinguedines non liquentur ad ignem, sed extractis pelliculis diligenter in mortario contundantur, deinde paulatim addatur mercur. viv.* & agitetur per duas horas, deinde infundantur olea & optimè agitentur; postea vero adde *Misbridot.* \mathfrak{z} j. *put.* *Tbur. mastice. myrt. liban. ceruss.* an. \mathfrak{z} s. *styrac. liquid.* \mathfrak{z} v. *mis. f.* Unguent. vej R *Axiung. porcini. recent.* \mathfrak{lb} j. *pingued. human.* \mathfrak{z} iiij. *ol. ex floribus* *Slot.* \mathfrak{z} ij. *styrac. calaminib. benzoin. mastice.* an. \mathfrak{z} ij. *Tberiac. & misbrid.* an. \mathfrak{z} s. *Argent. vini* \mathfrak{z} vj. agitentur diu in mortario addend. *ol. spic. salu.* & *gran. juniperi*, an. \mathfrak{z} j. *f. q. f.*
Linim.

Linim. quod servetur in vase vitreaco ad usum. These are thus to be used, after generall evacuations, let the Patient be in a close room, or else where a stove is, which is excellent, or it may bee done in bed. If the party be strong, anoint before eating; if weak, an hour before give some gelly at first; anoint only the joints, as the wrists, elbows, knees, anckles, and shoulders, rubbing them hard; after lapping them up warm with carded cotton, stuffs or brown paper. After if the party be strong, anoint the Emunctories, and the whole spine of the back, shunning the noble parts. In strong bodies anoint twice a day, 6 hours after meat; (*Hild.* but once, and that 3 or 4 houres before dinner:) if weak, once a day, or giving a day or two to gather strength; when they begin to flux, cease your Unction. As for plasters, they are seldome in use, unlesse for particular parts: This is to bee observed, that Apostemes and Ulcers are to be mundified, & carious bones re-

S 4 moved,

Hildanus.

moved before the cure can be perfected.

CHAP. I.

From the cure of the disease, we come to the symptomes. The first is,

Alopecia.

Alopecia.

The body being purged, and if need, let blood, then sweat, after foment the part with this, *Rx ciner. abrot. semin. ℥iiij. ciner. sarmentor. ℥ij. flor. cum vino alb. ℥iiij.* After anoint, *Rx Capil. Ven. Abrot. absinth. S. m. apii, cortic. arundinum & Aul-lanar. & amygd. Comburentur omnia cum pingued urfi, Ladano & Mel. an part. eq. f. Linim.*

CHAP. II.

Dolor Capit.

Dolor Capit.

Internally, *ol. Mercur. diaphoretic.*
Outwardly, *Empl. de vigo.*

If in the Joints,

First mak fomentation, *cum aq. vit. in aqua coq. rad. alb.* After anoint *cum ol. laurin. & Scorpion.* and upon that apply *Emp. de vigo. cum mercur. duplicat.*

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Talpa.

APPLY this, R *Laur. lilior. de Sarponi*, an. ʒj. *Sagap. galb. in aceto acceruo dissol.* an. ʒij. *pul. rad. irios, marchasitar*, an. ʒj. *argent. vivi ext.* ʒij. *Misce f. Unguent.* vel R *Empl. viperin.* ʒjs. *Tber. antiqu.* ʒvj. *ol. viper. f. Empl.*

Talpa.

For cariosity of the bones, they are to bee removed either with *Euphorb.* or actuall Cauteries; to Bubbles, apply *Empl. crocat. vel ol. Tar. nigrum.*

CHAP. IV.

Gonorrhoea virulent.

After use of the former bole, R *Mercur. Vener. diaph. gr.* xxiiij. *Tberiac. venet. q. s. ad. form. pil.* 8. *dos.* One every morning at 5 a clock; and sweat for halfe an honre if there bee need inject this, R *Consolid. med.* ʒij. *Lig. vite* ʒj. *f. decoct. in quo infund.* *Mercur. d.* ʒs. *colat.* Or this course,

Gonorrhoea virulent.

S 5

R *Mercur.*

Rx *Mercur. d.* gr. viij. extract. *Rud.* gr. xiiij. *f. pil.* Increase every day of the *Mercur. d.* ij gr. and decrease so much of the *Venus*; extract till the quantity of the extract come to bee gr. viij. remembring you purge first. For inject, Rx *aq. Sper. raxar.* ℥iiij. *mel. rosar.* ℥j s. *Troch. alb. Rbas.* ℥s. *flor. Ægyp. gut.* iij. For Pustles, anoint them *Cum ung. ros. add. gut. aliquot. ol. gnaia. Chimici.*

CHAP. V.

Nodus.

Nodus.

FOR knots; first, use this bag,
 Rx *rad. alibae malv. bryon. Scro-
 pbul. major. an.* ℥j s. *fol. alib. malv
 viol. an. Ms. flor. Cham. melilot. an.
 Mj. Sem. anisi, fennigr. Lini, melil.
 an.* ℥ii. *incidantur & contand. saccul.
 filo intertextis & ejus magnitudine ut
 Tophos cooperire possint; coq. in aq.*
 Apply it hot for half an houre, or
 a whole one: After anoint with
 this, Rx *Lumbrie. lilior. amygd. d.
 pingued. human. an.* ℥j: *unguent. di-
 alib. ℥ii. Misco.* Then apply this,
 Rx *Emp.*

R^x *Emp. ex mucilag.* ℥iij. *de Ranis cum mercur.* ℥ii. *gum. Elem. & Tacamahac dissol. in ol. amygd. d. & percolatorum,* an. ℥i. *misce f. Cerat. de quo extend. supra corium,* and apply to the Tophies.

Further, for Bubo's use this, R^x *diach. cum gum. Emp. de mucilag.* an. ℥j. *garlike and onions roasted under the Embers,* an. ℥ii. *diab. mans grease,* and Beares, of each ℥i. *f. Cat.* when they are ready, open it with a Cautery, Issues are excellent, in the groins especially.

CHAP. VI.

Caruncle.

A Fleshy excrecence, which sometimes useth to grow in the Urethra, by the heat and scalding of the urine.

Caused of inflammation or ulcers in those parts, by sand, stones, filthy humors.

Gonorrhoea.

It's known by the Catheter, by difficulty and stopping of the water,

*Caruncle.**Gonorrhoea*

ter which commeth forth like a smallthread, otherwhiles forked, extremity of pain. If new, easie; if old, hard to cure.

Cure.

For the old and inveterate use this Foment. *R rad. alb. & Lilior. an. ʒiij. rad. bryon. & senicul. an. ʒj s. fol. malu. viol. parietar. & Mercur. an. Ms. Sem. lin. & senugr. an. ʒs. Caric. pingues. N. xij. Flor. Cham. & Melil. an. p. i. contund. contund. & incid. incid. bull. omnia in aq. Commun.* apply it with sponges: of the Masse you may make a Cataplas. *ad. Axung. ung. basil. an. ʒij.* Let it bee applyed presently after the foment. *Emp. de vigo cum Merc.* is excellent; after tear them with thrusting in and out a leaden Catheter, and let it bleed freely; It being torn, use this powder, *R berb. Sabin. in umbr. exsic. ʒij. ocre, Antimon. Tutia pp. an. ʒs. f. pul. subtiliss. vel unguent. ros. & sublimat.* Apply these upon a little wax candle depressed in the part where you put the medicament, or lap a fine linnen cloth about it armed, or a little

tent

tent made of cloth sewed with a needle, and thrust in with a small Probe; if it bee painfull, detract from the subli. or use this, *Rx Mercur. pp. 3s. vitriol. ad rubedin. Calcin. 3s. Mercur. sub. & opii electi, an. gr. vj. sug. ros. 3ij. f. Unguent. in mortario.* To ease pain, inject this, *Rx aq. ros. & alb. ov. conquss. simul. vel Rx Succ. portulac. plantag. solan. & semper vivi, an. 3s. alb. ovor. Nj. vj. agitentur diu. mortario plumb. inject it: warm milk, & ol Amygd. is good also: Thus doe till the Caruncle be wasted. After to heale take whites of eggs, beat them long in a basin, then let them stand till the water remain in the bottome; to which adde as much Plantane and Rose water, with a little Camphire, & Troch. Ras. & parum bol. arm. with a very small quantity of green Coperas finely poudered, strain it, and inject. Continue it til it be whole, and if pain require, use milk. For your ordinary drink, use that in Lithotomy, composed of *Agarici. &c.* Observe, accidents*

accidents are carefully to be withstood, and universall meanes used.

CHAP. VII.

De Scorbuto.

Scorbuto.

IN which we shall bee as brief as may be, and apply our selves to bee as profitable as wee can to the Sea Chirurgion.

It's a disease wherein the Spleen is affected, being depraved of its proper use, which is, not rightly concocting the proper aliment; or, an ill habit of the body arising from a melancholy humor; yet that crude, serous, ichorous, and associated with phlegm possessing the whole body, especially the Hypochondria, offending not only in quantity, but quality, being peculiarly corrupted, the external causes, especially at Sea, being salt meats, want of fresh cloathing, nastiness and foulness of Cabins, being long time at sea, and ill aire.

Signs.

Signs are many, a general lassiness and ill disposition of all parts and faculties

faculties saving the stomach, which is often better then ordinary; discolouring of the skin, with darkish blew spots, especially the thighs, swelling of the leggs and thighs, stinking breath, spitting, difficulty of breathing, especially when they move; tumor, putrifaction and bleeding of the gumms, looseness of teeth, coldness and stiffness of the sinews and legs, cramp, Atrophia of the thighs and legs, fever, the pulse and urine various. Many more might bee added, as great swelling tumors of the thighs, &c.

Good diet is necessary, but at Sea cannot especially in long voyages be obtained, therefore where they touch, all necessary provision is to bee made that is to bee had; being sure they take with them such comfortable things as may be usefull, as wine, sugar, spices, &c. which as there is need, are to bee called for by the Chirurgion, who as hee is to bee carefull about the sick, so also to see who is missing, and to be frequently asking of the health

Cure.

health, that so the disease may bee timely taken, and great danger prevented; seeing withall their Cabbins be sweet. It's controverted whether purging should not preceede bleeding, all holding a glyster should bee first given; with submission, I think, a bole before is better, for by that meanes the stomach and first wayes will be cleansed from those crudities which after bleeding may be drawn up, if not purged away. *Rx Eleſt. diaſtolic. lenit. an. ʒs. Crem. tart. ʒs. Spir. vitriol. gnt. v. sac. q. s. f. bol.* the next day, if there be strength bleed first the Hemorods, then arm, but not too much. The next day after, humors should bee begun to be prepared, but this at Sea seldom used, though it may be performed for 3 or 4 dayes, *cum Cremor. Tar. vel Tartar. vitriol. in aq. Melis. absinth. & syr. Scelosyrb. Foresti.* For purging, it must rather bee gentle, and often reiterated, then strong; those in use at Sea, are these; *Pil. Euphorb. Russi, Cambogia, Aquil.*
laxativa

laxativa id est Mercur. dul. (especially if there bee a fulness or swelling; as also *pil. Tartar. Quer.* Let your dose bee according to the strength of the Patient. After the exhibition of the purge, prepare for the Patient an oatmeal cawdle of beer or Wine, with the yolk of an egg, and a little butter, and given to drink, or some broth made of currans and raisins, with some nutmegs, mace, &c. for his ordinary drink, barley water is not amisse, with some few drops of Cinamon water, or juice or syrupe of Lem. or *al. virriol. & Sacchar.* In his drink may be infused dried wormwood.

For specifick medicines, these are in use. *Syr. vel. potius Succ. Limon. Tamarinds, Lymes, Oranges, Turneps;* these are excellent preservatives, especially the juice of lemons, as also Turneps, which may bee extracted after baking, and with Sugar sweetned or boyl'd into a syrupe. *Syrup. scelotyr.* is this, R *Succ. Cochlear. bekabung. an. ℥3. Sacc. opt. ℥ij. coq. simul & S. f. Syr.*
This

This following is excellent, *R succ. Cochlear. ℥ij. Succ. Limon. ℥j. ʒxij. Spir. vini, ʒxiiij. add. si plac. Sacc. alb. q. l.* It may be made a syrupe to preserve; dose of these, two or three spoonfull, fasting two hours: after to your juice of Lem. you may add to a dose a spoonfull of *aq. vitæ. ol. vitriol.* is good, as many drops as will make a cup of beer, water, or rather wine a little sower: and observe, some of all the former things may be added to your purges; *Diatrion piperis* first and last is good; as also *Theriac. diateffar. Lond. confer. ros. absinth. cum ol. vitrioli,* green Ginger, *rosa sol. in, aq. absinth. &c.* To sweat after purging, use *Theriac. Lond. CC. nsti. Aurum vitæ diaph. sal. absinth. &c.* Here is a description of an *Aurum vitæ* much praised and used, having had many testimonies; *R ʒ. V. Auri dissol. in aq. regis deinde affunde ol. Tartar. donec aq. regis ℥j. albescat postremo post decantationem aq. regis, aq. Pura abluè sedimentum deinde calcina. S. A. dosis gr. ij. ad ʒs.* This is good in the

the Plague, and all diseases wherein sweating is necessary. Urine, if necessary, is also to be provoked.

Extream costiveness being an ordinary associate, use Glysters, Supos. Purges; especially *Mercur.* d. A glyster may bee framed of a decoct. of the roots of *Althaa, Sem. Lini. & sangr. vel sursur.* to a pint, of which adde *Hier. pic. ʒij. Sal. Com. Coch. ʒ.* also broath from the beef kettle with the foresaid things instead of *bier. pic. pul. arthritie.* ʒj. If you finde a stoppage, let a fine ragg dipt in oyl be carryed up with your pipe, as far as you can, and then draw back your pipe a little, and so deliver it: If there be inflammation or excoriation in the bowels, use a glyster composed onely brann and deere, or swines fat, for 2. or 3 days, then adding *acatie ʒj. vel gallar. ʒij.*

Having briefly done with the disease, we come to the symptoms which are not all necessary to bee treated of, as *Horstius* wel observes; for the disease being cured, many of

of them will vanish; (some reckon up 43, others 23.) We shall begin as he, so also *Woodall*, with those

CHAP. VIII.

Of the mouth.

AND here Lotions are to be sharp and astringent, if the gums be much tumefied, stink, & be putrified, then first lance them, after rub them wel with a cloth wet in a decoct. as, *R Bistort. cum rad. Tormentil. an. Mij. Malicor. Zij. Rhois obson. Zij. coq. in aq. lbij. to lbj. Col. ad. alum Zij. Mel. ros. Zij. flor. Egyptiac. Zij. Misce. vel R unguent. Egyptiac. Zij. Mel. ros. Zij. Spir. vitrio. gut. xvj.* This is excellent also in Ulcers in the mouth, in *Lue Venerea*; *vel R vitriol. alb. vel roman. Zij. aq. lbj. Mel. Coch. ij. coq. ad consumpt. 3 part. add. sal. prunella 3s. Misce.*

CHAP. IX.

FOR a spurious Palsey, and tumors that possesse the thighs,

or

or other part. Foment. are good made of a *Lixivium*, wherein is boyled *Cham. Melilot. dil. absinth.* balm, rosemary, thyme, sage, bay berry, juniper berries, Sem. anisi, fenic. Carui, Coriand. aneth. &c. it's to bee applyed with stuffles, and the masse of herbs applyed; after anoint *ol. Cham. Castor, Laur. aneth. Lumbrie. Spic. aq. vit. &c.* As also *Ung. populeon. dialib. Martia.* the part after must be kept warm.

CHAP. X.

Ulcers.

BEcause in this disease the body is diversly affected, therefore the medication of the Ulcers may require the like, if there bee a hydropicall inflation of the whole body, then Ulcers will require more desiccation, as *ung. diapomph. de Minio, rub. desiccativ. alb. camphor. eris nsti Secretum*: If the body bee consumed, then use *Basilic. Lt. Arca, ung. Nicotian.* and observe where obstructions of Liver and Spleen

Spleen remain, there the Ulcers are difficult of curation. This is much to be admired, that after the disease hath been of long continuance, yet coming on shore, without much adoe hath cured them; and observe, few diseases happen to Seamen, but what the Scurvy hath a part in, therefore a preservation from this, would free them from the danger of most other diseases. Wee shall conclude this onely, describing some proper medicines which may be for use when you come to land in any place. *R decoct. Hord. lbj. viv. albi, ℥iiij. rapba. agrestis minutim concisi, ℥ij. sol. cochlear. Mij. confusa & expressa sine coctione in Saccum transferantur de quo mane & vespere cyathus assumatur. vel R absinth. granor. juniper. contusorum, an. Mj. lac. caprin. lbiiij. coq. ad. 3 partes conf. colatura add. croc. pul. ℥j. denuo ebulliant fervore uno aut altero secundo colentur.* Give of it 3 times a day, morning, noon, and at going to bed. For want of goats, milk, sheep or cowes, will serve; *Wierw* said

this hath cured an infinite :or take Scurvy grasse, stamp and strain it with posset drink made of thinn scummed milk, turned with red or white wineger, using onely so much as will turn it. Let the Patient drink of it half a pint every morning fasting for 14 days together, forbearing strong beer, salt meats, milk, fruit, and cheese, lettng the drink at meats bee whey if it can be had, or else small ale; if the teeth be loose, for 2 or 3 mornings brooklime.

CHAP. XI.

Fluxes of the Belly.

DIvers are these Fluxes; *Fernel.* reduceth them to 4, *Celiscia*, when the excrements are cast out white, light, and equal, saith *Hild.* or when the Aliment received, is cast out crude and imperfectly concocted. The causes are, first obstruction of the Liver, Spleen, and Mesaraicks, which hinders distribution of the *Chylus*. 2 The weaknesse

Fluxes of the belly.

ness of the retentive quality. 3 Too much gurmmandizing, as also eating green fruit; hence children are frequently troubled with it. The 2 is,

CHAP. XII.

Lienteria.

Lienteria.

VHen the meat is cast out as it was received, and is caused either from a crude pituite, and glutinous humor in the stomach and intestines; and so the expulsive faculty is above measure stirred up, or from the weakness of the retentive faculty, which is frequently deadly: These two onely we see differ in degrees, and therefore may in cure be put together.

If there be strength, first give a vomit, as *Sal. vitriol. ℥ij. vel gum. cambog. gr. xij. vel Aquila vita 1. gr. Mercur. vita. gr. iij.* After which, if he can, let him sleep fasting; if not, give him a little *aq. Cinam.* but rather let that alone, and the next day give him a gentle purge with *rhab. & myrob. vel pil. mastic.* then

CONCO

corroborate *cum aq. cinam.* and give confer. of flowes, or quinces; or of this; R *confer. ros. antiq.* ʒvj. *Theriac. opt.* ʒij. *Miva cydon.* q. s. *f. opiat. de qua capiat.* ʒs. *mané.* drinking nothing upon it; outwardly to the stomach you may apply a bag of wormwood, Mints besprinkled with rose water and vineger. Heer *Mitbrid. nutmegs, diatrion, piper, diateffar.* are good; if need be, *landanum* is to be exhibited; if flux continue, and rest be wanting, *Dof. gr. iij.* externall gum. *Tachamabaca.* is excellent.

CHAP. XIII.

Diarrhas.

THIS is 3 kind, and is most frequently, if not alwayes Symptomatical, and therefore beneficiall to the body. If it be not of too long continuance. Some define it to be a waterish flux, and sometimes mixed with humors and slime; in others, all humors are cast out, especially choler, yet corrupted, without pain. **T** This

Diarrhea.

Cure.

This is not to be presently stayed, but rather let alone 4 days at least, or till the Patient is sensible hee grows weak, then you may administer a purge; as, *rbab. torref.* (i.e. dried as Tobacco) ℥ij. or the infusion thereof in *aq. Card. vel. vin. an. aq. S. vel R. rbab. electi* ʒj. *Myrob. citri.* ʒs. *Santal. citri. & rubr.* an. ʒs. *insud. in aq. plantag. in express. dissol. rhabar. pul.* ʒs. *syr. rosar.* ʒj. Vomiting heremay be beneficiall, sometimes to revel and evacuate the morbidick matter; and if strength be present, and blood abound, open a vein; Yet in the beginning. After purging, use this Glyster, *R. Hord. integri,* p. ij. *sur. macri,* & *rosar. rub. an. p. j.* *Liquir. ros. & passul. integra.* an. ʒj. *coq. ad fbj. in colat. dissol. Sacc. alb.* ʒj. & *vitel. ovar.* Nij. f. *Enema.* Apply warm cloaths to belly and fundament; and if these prevail not, use *Laudanum*: this opiat is good, *R. conser. ros. antiq.* ʒs. *Cydonior. cond.* ʒj. *pul. Tormetil.* ʒj. *bol. Arm.* ʒs. *cum Sacc. f. bol.* which reiterate often.

CHAP

CHAP. XIV.

Dysenteria.

Dysenteria.

Signs.

IT's a bloody or purulent dejection with pains and torments of the belly, proceeding from an ulcer of the intestines, caused from acrid and biting humors, i.e. all kinds of choler and salt phlegm; this comprehends under it all kind of bloody fluxes. *Hildanus* reduceth them to 4 kinds: 1 As when blood comes forth sincere; and this happens after dismembring, or obstruction of the Menses, or Hemoroids. To cure w^{ch}, if the sick be plethorick and strong, open a veine, and repeat it, and let the diet be sparing and thin. The 2 kind is, when the flux is like water, wherein flesh hath been washed; after 3 or 4 dayes purge with the infusion in *diarrhea*, of *rhei*, *Myr.* &c. after give *diarrhod. abbat. Troch. de rhab.* 3 Kind, is, when that which is ejected is black; these are improperly called *Dysenteries*; therefore we come to the 4 kind, which is the proper.

T 2 The

Prognost.

The causes and signs are already handled, wee come to some Prognosticks. Sometimes it's contagious and kills many, if from adust choler, deadly; if it happen after long diseases; if upon it come a dropfie, blew spots behinde the ear, if not appeased by fit remedies; if there come like peeces of flesh, a hicket; after long continuance of the Flux great thirst, deadly; if there be belchings, changing of the Excrements to the better, proceed from choler, it's good.

Cure.

This happening as well at Land as at Sea, wee shall therefore prescribe first what diet, and what of it may bee had at Sea, may bee taken. Those things are to bee used that are of good nourishment, as broths, candles; in your broths boyle the roots of *Tarmentil*, *bistort.* *fol. acetos.* *Borag.* &c. This is excellent, *Lumbric. terrest.* *Lot.* & *concis. cumque carne Vern.* *coct.* Give the Patient of it to drink, it hath been often tryed, Almond-milk is excellent, jellies and strong broths of cocks

cocks are good; steeled water is good, or beer wherein barley hath been boyled; *tinctura rosar.* Purging is to be after reiterated either daily, or every other day. *Rhabarb.* is accounted the best, either given in powder with broth, or in infusion *Cum aq. plantag. add. aq. Cinam. vel R. rhabar. Tofti ℥iij. Syr. ros. S. ℥j s. aq. Hord. ℥ij. Misc. s. p. vel R. Tamarind. ℥s. Myroba. citr. ℥ij. coq in aq. Hord. & plantag. in colat. infund. rhab. ℥j s. Santal. citr. ℥s. colat. ℥iij. add. Syr. ros. ℥j.* If there be nauseousnesse in the stomach, vomit; as *R. Sal. vitriol. ℥s. Syrup. gydon. aq. betonic. an. ℥j. aq. Cina. ℥x. Misc.* Great dissention there is about bleeding, but if it bee in the beginning, the Patient be scaverish, and intestines be inflamed, which is not seldome; if there be Ulcers, then some may be taken away from the Basilic. in the right arm. To ease pain and torment, use glysters of milk, with yolks of eggs, *ol. ros. vel amygd. dul. ℥iij. vel iij.* In broth is excellent: *ol. ovorum* for easing

pain, and curing excoriats is good; if these doe not, to the glyster of milk add *Mucilag. Sem. Cydon. & senegr. an. ʒij. ol. ros. ʒiij. opii gr. iij. vel laud. gr. iij, v, vel vj.* this last may bee given inward twice or thrice repeated, 4 houres between. For excoriations, a decoct. of bran (not too slimy) with Deer sewet, and yolk of an egge, if you can get it. If there be gripings (being at sea, milk cannot be got) take the foresaid decoct of brann or meal, boyling in it such of these herbs as you have; *Cham. Centaur. Absinth. Hyperic. Sem. Anisi, Fenicul. Aneth. Cumin.* adding after the boyling 2 or 3 spoonfuls of *rosa solis, vel aq. vit.* as also Deer sewet ʒij. cera ʒs. To heal; *Rx caput, vervec. per medium Sectum, Lingua cum cerebr. exempt. bnl. in f. q. aq. donec caro ab ossibus separ. tur jur. col. add. summit. Hyperic. Mij. vel iij. rad. tormentil. crass. modo Contus. ʒij. infund. per hor. 3, vel 4 super cineres calid. f. ll. vel Rx aq. bord. lbj. vitel. ovor. N. ij. Sacc. Tbo. ʒij. f. Enem.*

To

To strengthen the stomach, a syrup made of equall parts of *Succ. absinth.* & *Mentib.* is excellent to stay the Flux. Nutmeg is exceeding profitable, as also Harts horn burnt, bezoar; *Succ. plantag.* Rice pottage, or broths wherein knot grasse and Plantane is boyled; or this, *Rx. Terr. sigil. CC. usti præp. cum aq. plantag. & centummod. Margar. præp. Corall. pp. croc. mart. an. ℥ij. misce f. pul. dos. to a childe ℥i. vel s. to elderz s. to men ℥i. in aq. plant. vel centummod.* Some highly commuend flour of wheat tied hard in a cloth, close together, and boyled 3 or 4 houres; after of the powder give ℥ii. or *Rx aq. ros. Coch. ii. Cinam. ℥ii. amygd. Valentiæ, ℥iiij.* bruise the Cinam. and boyl it in *aq. fßij.* till fßij. be consumed, then reserve that decoction; then add the same quantity of water to the former, Cinam. and boyl it as before; after beat your almonds unblanched, adding some of the former decoct. and then strain it, and so doe till you have all the substance of the

Almonds, after add rosewater, two spoonfuls, and as much Sugar as will sweeten it, and let the Patient drink of it at his pleasure. This is highly commended in all Fluxes. Take claret wine a pint, burn it with a sprig or two of rosemary, then sweeten it with sugar, or boyl it in the wine, after add of *rhobarb.* toasted ʒjs. *Myrobal. Chebul.* ʒj. infuse them a night by the fire, straining it forth in the morning; Give it at twice fasting, it stayes the Fluxes in four dayes, strengthens the stomach & inward parts. This is to be observed, if the Flux be accompanied with malignity, add Cordials to what you administer, as *Mithrid. Thuria. Lond. Venet. Consec. Alker. Libran. & belzaar.* Of all which, saving the last, given in your glyster is excellent: Take heed of forcing the belly when you goe to stool, and sit not too long, and after apply hot cloaths to the fundament and belly, being sure you goe not to ease your self in the cold air.

CHAP.

CHAP. XV.

Tenesmus.

IT's a desire to goe to stool, and yet no excrement avoided, except a little blood, and filthy matter like snivell, with pain.

From an Ulcer in *Intestin. rect.* which is caused as that in Dysentery; from cold getting to those parts, by sitting on cold stones, &c. it may also come from inflammation, Narcotick oyntments, salt humors, worms, choler.

If in it the Patient eat and drink well, there is no danger; if of long continuance it causeth swooning, and diseases of the head, Collick and Iliack passion, in women with child; and after a dysentery it's ill, and hard to be cured.

If it be from sharp humors, purge with *Rhub.* and give glysters of the decoct of nutt on an wax. If from inflammation, which is known by a fever, let blood in the arm; if that prevail not, use the Leeches, which is excellent. If from cold, apply

*Tenesmus.**Causes.**Prognost.**Cure.*

to the fundament flor. Cham. coc. in
 vin. Maluztic. and sit upon a
 sponge dipt in it, and wrung out;
 after fomenting, *Vel R flor. Cham.*
ros. an. Mj. vini rub. ℥ij. infund. p.
2. horas supra cineres calidos. Foment
 the part with it, and apply a sponge
 as before; fumes are here good, as
 frankincense and pitch cast upon
 coals, and the Patient sit close over
 the fume. *Vel R Mastice, ʒj. Tur.*
ʒj. Myrtill. ʒjs. ros. rub. ʒij. f. pul.
pro suffumigio. Suppositories in this
 profit much, as Goats sewer cut
 into the form of a suppository; or
 this which cured one after a dysen-
 tery; *R Myrrh. Croci, Syrac. cala-*
mit. an. ʒss. opii ʒj bdellii, aloes an. gr.
18. cer. cit. q. s. f. Sup. To ease pain,
 a glyster *ex decoct. flor. Cham. add.*
laud. gr. vj. is excellent; your gly-
 sters must not be above ℥ss. and the
 glyster-pipe not put in above two
 fingers bredth, and given often: for
 to anoint withall after fomentati-
 on; *R ol. ros. cham. lumbric. axung. hum.*
an. ʒj. Misce f. Lin. To give present
 ease, let two baggs bee filled with
 wheat

wheat bran, and steeped in boyling vinegar, and the Patient sit thereon as hot as may be suffered, and as they cool, change them.

CHAP. III.

De Colico dolore.

IT's a pain in the Colon, and is either from wind, phlegm and choler; sometimes the worms and hardness of the excrements; as also inflammation of the bowels.

*Colico
dolore.*

If wind, it's easie cured, the pain is especially on the left side, the belly is extended, there is heard a murmuring noise. If of phlegm, there is a biting and pricking pain; in the former is also vomiting, nauieousnesse, as also a retention of the Fæces. If from choler, there is great drynesse, immoderate heat, vomiting choler, the urine fiery, and mouth bitter. If from inflammation, there is burning fever, a sharp heat in the bowels, often vomiting choler, insatiable thirst, loosnesse, suppression of urine.

Signs.

If

Prognost.

If it give not place to fit remedies, then there is biting humor possesseth the Tunicles of the bowels; if the disease yeeld thereto, if there be good breathing it's good, if puffles upon the belly, cold sweats, often sobbing, or the hicket be present, is deadly.

Cure.

Those caused by wind, phlegme, and hardnesse of the excrements may receive the same cure, first beginning with an emollient glyster, after which a carminative and discussing. Which if the pain be desperate is to be reiterated twice, thrice or four times a day, but if one cluster or two provoke not the belly, then give a sharp Suppository: If there bee present a nauseousness, give a vomit. Your Clyster may be composed thus; *Rx 4 Herb. emol. an. Mi. ruta flor. cham. melilot. an. Ms. sem. anisi, carui, de bacc. Laur. an. ʒij. coq. in aq. Col. lb ʒxiiij. ad. elect. diapban. benediēt. Lax. an. ʒs. de bacc. Laur. ʒij. ol. ruta Anib. an. ʒj. s. Misce, f. Clyst.* To this if you add *aq. bened.* well shaked ʒij. will be excellent;

vel

vel R̄ diaphanic. diacarb. an. ʒj. pul.
Holland. ʒij. cl. ruia. ʒj. Lac. q. s. f.
Enem. After this is come away, cast
 in a pint of Sack hot, which sel-
 dom fails. Use Foment. Cataph. and
 anointings with the decoct. of the
 first glyster herbs and oyles. For
 Specificks, Bulls pisse in powder ʒj.
 in Sack, urine drank ʒviij. *cum mel.*
despumat. decoc. flor. Cba. in vino
alb. Manna ʒjs. ol. Amygd. d. ʒij.
 given in broth. *R̄ aloes opt. ʒj.*
Land. opiat. gr. iiij. diagrid. gr. vj.
Misce. Forment. *pill. vj. desuratae.* give
 them at a fit houre, they ease in an
 hour, and after evacuate the noxi-
 ous humors. *R̄ euphorb. pul. gr. xiiij.*
bact. laur. gr. xxviij. pul. Subtil. f.
Mass. pill. cum Tberiac. venet. all
 these are excellent. If of choler, give
 vomit, cool glysters, purge gently,
 and if need be open a vein in the
 Arm, unlesse the Fæces and urine
 be suppressed, then in the foot. If
 from inflammation, open a vein
 both in arm and foot, and give
 cooling and anodyne glysters and
 juleps.

CHAP. XVII.

*De Iliaco dolore.**Iliacæ
dolor.*

THis is a miserable disease, and herein the Patient dyes miserably, in the vomiting of his own excrements; the pain is in the small guts, below the navil; saith Zacutus. Others above, and towards the right side, urin suppressed, coldness of the extreme part, and whole body, and great difficulty of breathing.

Prognost.

If there be with it a distillation of urin, (without an ague ensue) Delirium; Convulsion, casting up the excrements, and they stink much, as also the wind which is discharged upwards and downwards, it's ill and deadly; if the pain remove, it's of lesse danger.

It's caused either of hardnesse of the excrements, inflammation, or winding of the bowells.

Cure.

For the first, give emollient glysters made of the decoction of *Althea Malu. viol. &c.* or only of common oyle, or the decoct. of the intestines

intestines, and caul of a sheep, with hony butter and salt gemm; or a decoct. made of *rad. althea*, *lymphy. maj. Sem. lini. sanug. bacc. laur. ol. aneth. pul. Arthr. vel Hier.* ʒj. purging may be here used, as *pul. Arthrit.* ʒj. *in vino vel cerevisia* or *mercur. d.* Upon the belly apply Emol. This is excellent; Cows dung new made and gathered, apply it thrice a day: inwardly exhibited is a pound of the caule of a Ram dissolved, which is exceeding profitable; Woofs dung is good.

If of inflammation, let blood both in arms and feet; apply the Cups with scarific. to the groines; use this glyster, *R rad. althea* ʒij. *sol. malu. viol. an. Mj. Sem. Cucurbit.* ʒss. *Sem. lini. psyll. an. ʒij. flor. nymph.* & *rosar. an. p. i. flor. cham. p. s. f. decoct. in cnyus lbj. dissol. ol. ros. ʒij. Cassia rec. ex tr. ʒj. f. Ene.* Of the masse you may make Catapl. and apply. After bleeding, give *ol. Amygd.* ʒij. *vellini.* & *Sacc.* Let the drink bee *aq. bord.*

If from twisting of the bowels,
then

which is either caused of Enterocoele, then cure as there; or of wind, then give what is prescribed in Cholick; if that doe not, set a pair of bellows to the fundament, and blow therein wind, and after cast in an emollient glyster with *Troch. albandal.* bullets besmear'd with quicksilver are good, or quicksilver it self 3 or 4 Ounces or more; giving before both *ol. amygd. d. 3* (iii). *cum vino & aq. parietariae.*

CHAP. XVIII.

*Calenture.**Calenture.*

IT's a contagious Feaver assaulting the Seamen sometimes without, otherwhiles with fits, which is hot and cold in some, and that very violent.

Causes.

The intemperature of the climate causing an ill habit in the body, by the contagious aire, ill diet, strong obstructions.

Signs.

A Delirium, the head being affected, when rest of the body is without any manifest distemper; they think the Sea a true meadow, and assay to go in. It

Cure.

It consisteth chiefly in Cordials, which is either to bee used to preserve or cure; these strengthen the faculties, and defends them from the venemous danger of the disease in Evacuation; therefore a Cordiall is to be exhib. as R^x *mithrad.* ℥j. *Tberiac. Lond. vel diateffar.* ʒs. *Syr. Lim.* ʒj. *aq. plantag. vel l.* ʒiij. *Spir. vitr. gut.* vj. one or two houres after you may give another dose. Or R^x *Confect. Alker. vel liberant.* CC. *ust.* an. ℥ij. *Tberiac. Lond. diascord. an.* ʒs. *Syr. Lim. vel acetos. citri,* ʒj. *aq. sperm. tan. vel pap. errat.* ʒiij. *Spir. vitr. q. l. ad grat. aciditatem;* Forthwith also let him have a suppository or clyster, and so soon as he hath had a stool, let blood plentifully: if strength wil bear. Appoint no diet for 2 or 3 days but thin broth, panadoes, &c. if there be need of purging, *mercur. dul.* if of vomit, *mercur. vit.* the first in a Pill, or *aq. plantag.* ʒiij. & *Syr. viol.* ʒj. *vel R^x Elect. Lenit.* ʒvj. *vel* ʒj. *Cremor. Tart.* ℥ij. *confect. Alker.* ℥j. *f. bol. cum Sacc. Aurum vite* is also good to procure sweat, which is profitable,

profitable. To cause rest, give *ladan.*
vel R^x diacod. & Syr. pap. err. an. ʒvj.
aq. pap. errat. & sperm. ran. an. ʒjs. aq.
iberiac. misce f. p. exhib. bor. somni. For
 his ordinary drink, take either a
 decoction of barley, with liquoric.
 or *R^x Corn. Cer. ʒssj, ʒj. aq. ʒvj. coq.*
ad consum. 3. part. tunc remove ab igne
postea add. Syr. Limon. ʒij. aq. rosar.
ʒiiij. Sacc. q. s. ad. dulcor & Spir.
vitr. q. s. ad gratam aciditatem.
 To conclude, observe in all Sea-
 diseases too much purging, blee-
 ding, and thin diet is dangerous at
 Sea, and will bring your Patient to
 the Scurvy; for generally every
 sicknesse at sea terminates there,
 and that often unlades it self by a
 Flux with death.

CHAP. XIX.

Arthrididis Curatio.

*Arthridi-
dis curatio.*

A *Rbiritis* is the Gout, a gene-
 rall denomination, therefore
 comprehends all paines in the
 joints, though there is and may be
 severall names given according to
 the

the joynt affected, yet all may receive cure from this, except that commonly called *Sciatica*, which (hall next be treated of.

It's caused from sharp, salt, and serous humors, inordinat diet; sometimes it's hereditary, the humors have in them an occult malign quality.

It's generally hard to bee cured. Three things herein is to bee performed. 1 To hinder the matter flowing to the affected part. 2 To remove that impacted. And 3 to ease pain in the meantime. For the first of these: 1 It's most fit to open a vein, if there be plenty, and phlegm abound not. If the right arm bee affected, open one in the left; if the right foot, then the right arm, &c. if there bee strength take enough at once, if not, reiterate it, taking lesse. For purging, it's to be used not onely at the beginning, but after: but observe first, they are to be strong, otherwayes they will rather move then evacuate humors, and that which is moved

Cure.

ved will fall upon the part, and cause more pain. 2 When you purge, apply defensives to the part, and rowlers wet in *oxyerate*. 3 In your purges let there be some specificks, vomiting is also exceeding good in those that can easily vomit, but it must bee gentle and after purge. The purges are these, *Pul. Arthriticus. R. fol. Sen. Turbit. gam. Hermod. diagrid. off. Human. calcinat. an. ʒss. f. pul. subtil. dos. ʒj.* You may frame it into an Electuary with Sugar dissol. in a convenient water, as *aq. Iva arthritic. elect. Caryocostinum, pil. Cath. ʒj. Zolapium diaphenic. diacantha.* After purging use Diaphoreticks. Yet here is to be noted, if the Gout invade with a Fever, hot Sudorificks are not to be administred but such as are temperate; as *Cor. Cer. crud. vel nsti in aq. Card. ben. vel ipsum.* Receive a preparation of it which is excellent. Take Harts horn and burn it white, after which extinguish it in Eldern vinegar, do thus 6 times, *dos. ʒj. ad ʒij.* it causeth sweat
more

more then *Bezoar*. Here also may be used *Antimon. diaphor. & Aurum vitæ.* but in diuturnall affects, and where a Fever is absent, you may use the decoct. of *Sarsapar. China, Sasapar.* adding some cooling herbs; and after sweating take some broth altered with the same herbs, viz. *Cicbor. endro. acetos. borag. Ruland* commends this as tryed, *R Centaur. min. Mij. rad. Asari, ʒij. bul. in aq. lbx. ad mediet, & colat. capiat. ʒviij. calid. manè.* for divers dayes, and sweat. *Herinus* adviseth to sweat with a decoct of *Sarsap.* for 40 dayes, but you had then best intermit every 3, 4, or 6 day, and purge. *Forestus* highly commends *rad. Bardana* boyled in Beer, and administered hot: Baths are good in the beginning of the Fluxion. Betwixt times of purging give Juleps that doe coole and thicken, yea, if necessity be, exhibit Narcoticks, the fittest is *Theriac. recens* often reiterated, *ʒs. vel ʒj. cum tantillo bol. opt. Landan. Parac.* is also good.

Now because pain is most in this, therefore

Ruland.

Herinus.

Forestus.

therefore such things as ease pain is to be applyed; as milk warm used with stuffs, or rather milked upon the part, or a Catapl. made of milk, white bread, yolks of eggs & saffron; *vel R Mica pan. alb. in lact. rec. macer. ʒij. rad. consolid. major. in lact. coct. pinsan. & trajici. Medul. panis, tosti & inidem cocti, an. ʒijs. Medul. cass. rec. extract. ʒij. Mucilag. sem. psyl. & Cydon. extract. in aq. verbasco, & Sper. ranar. ʒiiij. Sper. cet rec. Akning. human, an ʒjs. Croc. in pul. redact. ʒi. misce f. Catap.* This may be written with a *Nunquam fallax. R vit. ov. Nx. conquassentur in frixorio cum lbs. ol. ros. coquantur leniter ad inspissationem, add. Croci, ʒij. & Calid. applic. Sal. Saturni in spir. vin. tenuiss. dissolutum mire dolores sedat, ol. ex pedibus vituli extractum praestantissimum est:* The oyl or water of frogs are excellent, especially the latter; in the use of which, one in Leicestershire did not onely grow so famous as to commence *Doctor-frog*, but also got a good estate, the receipt wherof was communicated to me by a neare friend

friend of his, which here take with the use. Take the spawn of Frogs in it's season, fill an earthen pot, therewith cover it well with a slate or tyle, and set it in the ground half a foot deeper then the pot is high, covering it with earth; let it stand for 2 or 3 weeks, in which time its turn'd to water, then strain it, and keep it in bottles; which use thus; heat upon a Chaffingdish of coals very hot, 'as much as is needfull, and with woollen stuffs bathe the pained part very well, and as hot as can be endured, after dip a Scarlet cloth or red in it hot about the grieved part, & upon that a dry cloth, and so go to bed. If need be, dress it so again the next morning.

For a Narcotick, in case of necessity to be used, receive this; *Rx Spir. vini per croci infusionem flavescentis, ℥iiij. Camphor. ℥j. bull. parum deind. dissolve opii ʒj. eoq; liquore pars dolens illinatur: Tutum, & efficacissimum est remedium.* For repellers, unlesse in the very beginning, and flux bee hot, they are not proper alone, therefore

therefore to bee mixed with Anodynes. For derivation after sufficient evacuation of the body, the Leeches to the part affected especially if the veines be swoollen is exceeding good. Resolvers may bee used in various forms; as *ol. Castor. Scorpion, ol. cera, ol. ex ossibus humanis.* R^x *pul. ros. rub. ℥ij. Mastic. ℥j. campb. ʒs. far. Hord. lbs. c. q. in uno albo continue agitando donec inspissetur, & calid. applicetur Emp. R^x Empl. diapal. vino rubro austero soluti & ad vini consum. cocti lbs. Adyrtil. ros. rub. mastic. tartari vini rubri pulver. an. ʒij. Chamap. & cham. odorati veri pulver. an. ʒjs. f. Emp. applicandum ubi tumor valde imminutus fuerit.* In daily and contumacious pains, especially from a cold cause, apply vesicatories, with which *Varandem* cured a great and contumacious tumor of the knee, which other Physitians could not effect, with purgings, sweatings, and outward applications; note this, that men being of various temperament, and also humors, that especial care be had to the

the choice of proper medicaments.

Sometimes in the Gout there happens knotty bunches, which if they be old are of hard curation, if new, may bee thus conquered. Use first emollient decoct. for Foment. after use *ol. Ranar.* which is this, *Rx ranar. fluviat. Nxij. Lumbricor. Terreſt. vino Lot. ʒiiij. ol. roſ. lbij. in quo coq. ſummit. Althee, Hyoſcyam. Chamæpiſb. flor. verbaſc. Sambuc. Hyper. & roſar. lbj. deind. miſceantur rana. vive in ol. donec. moriantur, tum coq. omnia ad diſſolut. & ol. colat. atque expreſſ. bul. parum.* After apply this; *Rx Succ. Nicotian. ʒiiij. Cer. Citri. ʒij. reſin. pin. ʒjs. Terebinth. ʒj, ol. Cham. q. ſ. f. ceratum molle. vel Empl. ex teſtis Cochlear. aſtis cum acri xylis ſi deſit hoc, utere oxycrato.* The decoct. of *Sarſap.* is good inwardly, in this caſe plates of lead thin beat, and beſmear'd with brimſtone, and quickſilver is excellent, if applied a month together.

For preſervation (becauſe though cured, it may return, eſpecially in ſpring and fall) Let a convenient

U

diet

diet bee prescribed, abstain from wine; this drink is excellent, *Rx rad. Zarsap. ʒij. Liquir. ʒj. cinam, & anis. an. ʒs. f. pul. subtil. Coch. i. misce st. cum ex aq. quantis. que pro uno pastu sufficit, agitentur in duobus vasis ter, aut quater, postea colentur pro potu ordinario;* every meale reiterate it; for evacuat. let blood Spring and Fall if it abound and be hot, in cold bodies forbear. Some advise to let blood in the foot every month. Purge not onely in the foresaid time, but also 4 times a year, yea, every month in bodies Cacochymicall, with the Purges used in the cure; as also these pills; *Rx Aloes opt. ʒs. rosar. rub. ʒij. Hermodact. alb. & cortic. exterioribus mandator. ʒjs. diagrid. ʒj. cum aq. Iva. Atribris. & melle ros. f. mass. cuius dos. ʒj.* Vomiting is also good 2 dayes a month, having eaten a full supper, either with a feather, or some gentle vomit, *de decoct. rad. asari & genist.* After sweat *ex decoct. Zarsap. Chin. Sassafras & guaiac.* And that the disease may be extirpated; it's good
for

for to take daily for a yeare such things as are proper. This is admirable faith *Zacutus, prax. admir. lib. 2 obs. 169.* *Terebinth* reduced into powder ʒj. in broth of any fowl, or the liquor; for this doth not only keep open the body without hurt, and carry away mucous phlegm, but strengthens all the internall parts, or this of *Donzellinus*; R̄ *Chamedr. Chamapiib. centau. minor, Aristol. rotund. Salu. betonic.* an ʒj. *Lign. Sanct. opt. ʒviij. Singul. seorsim. contunde in tenuiss. pul. & diligent. misce; dos. ʒj. Mane.* For many weeks; this was his secret.

Lastly, let the joynt be strengthened with a fomentation made of Nervall herbs, to which adde some astringents: Anoint *cum ol. Myrtin. vel rosar. ʒij. Sal. ʒij. Misce f. L. Empl. diach. eit.* is good, and that in pag. 191. is excellent continually kept too, *Riverius prax. med. p. 562.*

CHAP. XX.

Doloris ischiadici Curatio.

*Doloris
ischiadici
Curatio.*

Cure.

ALthough this may bee comprehended under the former, yet because of the structure and greatnesse of the part, it requires something more then the rest to be considered, wee handle it alone. Here need not be set down the Causes or Signs; we shall therefore briefly dispatch the Cure.

And first a glyster or gentle purge premised, open a vein in the arm of the side pained, after in the foot or hant of the same side in the Sciatick; to open th Hemorrhoid with Leeches is excellent. Here strong purges are to be given, both Galenicall and Chymicall. *Rondelet* commends vomiting rather then purging after sufficient evacuation. For externals, at the first use such as resolve, beginning with those more gentle, and lesse hot after more strong. Use a bath once or twice a day for 2 or 2 dayes; as *R. bad. bryon. ℥ij. rad. ebul. ℥ij. bacc. juniper.*

juniper. lbs. fol. i. v. e. Arthr. mentb. M. j.
 salvia, rorisma. flor. cham. melil. an.
 M i i j. f. decoct. pro semicupio in prin-
 cipio; boyl them in water, and after
 in water and wine, with the same
 decoct. you may foment the part
 pained; bagges made of juniper
 berries bruised, and boyled in wine
 and applyed. To anoint, use ol.
 Scorp. vel R^x Succ. rad & fol. ebul. an.
 ℥ i j. ol. Cham. ℥ v j. bul. ad consump. succ.
 deind. rad. add. Cera. q. s. aceti. guttul.
 aliquot ad penetrationem, f. Unguent.
 vel R^x Axung. human. anseris, gallin.
 Medullæ cruris vituli, cerni, & bovis,
 an. ℥ i j. ol. vulp. ℥ i i j. liques. simul
 cum aq. salu. Chemic. i. v. e, Arthr. an.
 an. ℥ j s. ol. de cera, ℥ j. Misce simul. add.
 sub finem aq. vita, ℥ s. f. Lt. for Cat.
 R^x iberidis, M i i j. decoq. in vino &
 contund. add. far. lup. orobi, & fabar.
 an. ℥ i i j. pul. ruta, flor. Cham. & rad.
 tost. an. ℥ j. ol. Terebinth. ℥ s. ol. Lum-
 bric. q. s. f. Catap.

To draw out the morbidick water,
 apply the Cups upon the place 4
 times repeated without scarificat.
 Lecches 8 or 10 applyed to the part

U 3 affected;

affected. These are also good in the Gout of the hands, feet, and knees after the body is evacuated.

For Plasters, *R. cera citrin. ʒxvj. Bdell. pul. ʒv. Colophon. pic. Nam. an. ʒiiij. Aloes sacitrin. ʒiij. gum. Amon. ʒij. Misce & f. Emp. quod malaxetur ol. ovor.* If the pain be pertinacious, apply vesicatories on the hip, make fontinels either in the hand, or outside of the leg; & if you suspect it to proceed from a Catarrh, make another in the occiput, or behinde the ears, which is excellent in all effects from distillations. Through the whole cure glysters are to bee frequently used; as *R. vini generos. lbs. ol. nuc. & rutac. an. ʒiiij. ol. Terebinth. ʒs. Misce f. Emem.* use it as often as pain requires. If the pain proceed from choler or hot humors, then the pain is more sharp and pricking, and every other day worse; the body is leane, he is of bilious constitution, young; if the time be hot, the pain is more hot and sharp. Therefore it's fit to let blood; use purger of choler sometimes

times gentle, otherwhile strong, by adding *diagrid.* let julep be cooling, glyster the like, with molifying, bath with milk, noting that you are rather to incrassate then open. If the pain be extreme, use *Narcot.* inward especially *diacodium*, which easeth pain, hinders fluxion, and incrassates the humor; for outward Medicines use to anoint with *ol. ros. Lilior, viol. Cham. amygd. d. & Catap. ex Lactue. solan. Endiv. far. bord. cum ol. predict.* Sometimes it comes to suppurat. and being opened, causeth a consumption, for which use constantly a decoction of *Lig. sanct. & rad. Sarsapar*, which is exceeding effectuell in this desperate case.

CHAP. XXI.

Morbus seu Febris Militaris.

HOW many Souldiers this hath in these our intestine Warres destroyed, is uncertaine; and it may be doubtfull whether the Sword or it have cut off most. If we consider what havock it made, not only in Armies, both sides can

*Febris
Militaris.*

testifie, but also in Garisons throughout the Kingdom; which sufficiently evinceth the contagiousnesse thereof.

Causes.

If the Causes bee inquired after, an Army will answer for one, where there being so much filth and nastiness in diet, worse lodging, unshifted apparell, can hardly continue long without contagious diseases; but this is not all, the malignity of the air, joyned with its intemperature, may be another; but that which is the chiefeſt, is the finger of God. If you would have a definition wherein internall causes are involved, receive this; It's a putrid continued Feaver, both malignant and contagious, which ariseth from spittuit and cholerick humors heaped up and putrified in the stomach; and first wayes, *i. e.* intestines, midriff, and parts adjoining, whence follows a notable alteration of the blood in the liver and whole body.

Signs.

Signs are many, sudden losse of strength without evident cause, and therewith

therewith, sometimes swooning and frequent faintness, pain in the head, stomach, and joynts, dejection of the appetite, ringing of the eares; and difficulty of hearing sometimes, vomiting frequently, fulness of the stomach, pulse sometimes weak, quick, and intermitting, otherwhiles strong, as I have often observed; as also spots of severall colours, large, and in abundance.

Horstius in *lib. de Feb. p. 54.* adviseth first to make a strong purge, as *Mechoac. opt. 3j. Cremor. Tartar. 3s f. pul. & exhib. cum brodio pisorum.* And this in the very beginning, unlesse there be inclination to vomit, then to provoke it, and after to let blood. But with submission, being there is a great deal of malignity in it, and that so fiercely assaulting the spirits, it's good first to exhibit some good *Alexiteria* to expell this malign *Diabesis*; For this I have found (which is others experience as well as my own) that if presently upon complaint made,

Cure.

a Cordiall was given, and sweat provoked, hath, in not many hours given a delivery from the distemper, which may well be, as one saith, by discussing and expelling *Miasma*, and *Inquinamentum putredinale*, before it hath formented or assimulated the whole masse. And by this means only was cured that fatall disease the Sweating sick: This was the course which I took, before I was privie to others method, which by Gods blessing so well succeeded, that of 700 and above Souldiers, and many inhabitants, there was very few dyed, though few escaped the disease; and many of the Inhabitants died under hand of others, though very able. Upou a complaint, I prescribed and gave them a Cordiall, then if the stomach was full, or they inclined to vomit, I gave one, if not a purge, and after let blood. I have with good successe let blood first, and presently after giving a Cordiall, and then as before. The Cordiall usually was compounded
of

of aq. Card. b. acetosa, Scabios. Angelic.
 Theriacal. cum CC. usto, Theriac.
 Lond. Mitbrid. diascord. To the
 richer sort, Confect. Alker. Liberant.
 Hyacinth. For Syrups, Limon. Liniul.
 Caryophyl. Contrayer. Bezoar. To
 some of these to cause rest, I adde
 diacod. or gave Land. but very sel-
 dome; as R^x aq. Acetof. papau. err.
 an. ʒij. Theriac. Lond. CC. usti, an.
 ʒij. Mitbrid. ʒs. diascord. ʒj. aq.
 Theriac. ʒiij. Syr. Lim. ʒi cum
 Spir. vitris. q. s. ad gratam acidita-
 tem. To rest, this; R^x Syr. papau.
 err. diacod. an. ʒvj. diascord. ʒj. aq.
 papau. erratic. ʒij. Theriac. ʒs. Misce
 f. pot. exhib. in hor. somni. If they be
 able, add pul. gascon. & bezoar. all
 the time of the diseases; It's safe to
 give every night a Cordiall, as
 diascord. ʒij. CC. usti ʒj, in Posset
 drink, wherein is boyled some
 hartshorn, and marygold flowers,
 or Theriac. Lo. For a vomit, I usu-
 ally with happy event gave this, R^x
 infus. vitri. Antim. ʒvj aq. Hard. ʒij.
 oxym. scillit. & syr. de ʒ. radicibus.
 an. ʒvj. Misce f. Emet. This or the
 like

like did so free from the heap of vicious humors, as that nauseousness, pain, heat, bitterness, and sadness was removed. For purges, I gave strong at the first, more gentle afterward; as *pul. Arthritic. ʒj. in aq. Endiv. ʒiij. add. Elect. dispb. ʒiij. & Syr. rosar. ʒj.* or infusions with Electuaries; sometimes with these I administered Cordials. For bleeding, I did in most take away largely, especially in those the quantity of whose blood distended the vessels, and was burdensome to nature; for if fulness of blood be dangerous, how much more when it's corrupted; wherefore as *Galen* saith, *Lib. 11. de Method. med.* It's most safe in all putrid Fevers to let blood. This may be done till the 4 day, the Hemorrhoids may be opened after. Nay, I have let blood in and after the 6 day, though they have been full of spots; this may be done if there be *ingens Morbus & virium rebur.* Onely this is to be noted, where Cacoehymia prevails above Plethora

Plethora, the quantity must be sparingly diminished, and the quality amended. If a reason be demanded, why we let blood when the spots appear, the answer is this, because they being symptomaticall rather then Criticall, and onely putrid vapors, then the matter it self, doe discover abundance of putrification within, fit to be in part drawn out by phlebotomy.

Hence I conceive, the spots appearing, and so daunting the Physicians from bleeding, was the cause of the death of so many inhabitants, for they have wondered how I durst doe it. Vesicatories applyed to the wrists I have found ever excellent, if applyed in time. I used that of *Horstius*, which is this, *R. Cantbarid ʒs. Terebinth. ʒij. oliban. Myrrb. mastic. Camphor. an. ʒs. ol. ros. cer. an. q.s. f. Empl.* They may be applyed safely at any time, except on a Criticall day: The diet is to be thin, meat not to be allowed; nature having enough to do to concoct the morbidick matter, and therefore

therefore cannot be safely taken off from that employment to concoct meat; therefore give broths altered with the shavings of Harts horn, and cool herbs, as Sorrel, Borage, and opening roots; for exchange, use water-grewel, pannado, caudle, mace ale, or small beer, bread, and nutmeg boyled together, and sweetned with Sugar. In hot fits forbid not the moderat use of beer if warm, least the preternaturall heat prey to much upon the radicall moisture; if it be not well boyled, posset drink is better, wherein Harts horn is decocted, unto which adde *Spir. vitriol.* The decoction of Harts horn in the Calenture is good, adding thereto some *Alke. & Syr. Acetof. citri.* For preservative, I never used for my self any other then wormwood beer; but for the common Souldiers, they may take a lesser quantity of the former Cordials, or eat rue and sage with bread & butter, the rue and sage they may smel to; an infusion of the two former in
wine

wine vinegar with wormwood, is a good preservative. For Diaphoreticks in this disease, which I had almost forgot, beside those Cordials set down, *Essentia auri*, or *CC. ust. præp. cum acet. Sambuc. vel R. diascord. Fracast. ℥ij. Læp. Benz. ar. orient. ℥s. Syr. è Succ. Card. bened. ʒis. aq. pap. err. ʒijss. Misce, s. haustus.*

CHAP. XXII.

De Doloze Dentium.

R *Iberius Tom. 2. Sect. 5. Cap. 1.* Upon *Galens* assertion in his *lib. 5. de compos. med. cap. 8. & 16. de usu partium cap. 2.* as also *lib. de ossibus, cap. 5.* makes this conclusion; *dolor igitur non solum nervulis et membrana interiori, sed etiam ipsi dentium substantia contingit.* Which in brief amounts to this, That the pain is not only in the small nerves and membranes, but also in the substance of the tooth, though it be controverted; I shall not oppose it. It's caused from the flowing in of humors which are cold and pituite

*Dolor.
Dentium.*

pituit, or els hot, serous, salt and sharp into the parts aforesaid, as also the gumms; most commonly from the head, sometime from the inferior parts; it's also caused from wind, and then the pain is most cruell, and almost unsufferable, as also from the worms. For signs, they need not be set down.

Cure.

First, the pain is to bee eased, if it be much, by Narcoticks; as *cum opii gr. ij. cum croc. equali parte in bombac. indita vel pil. ex opio & Theriac. Andromac. Ol. Buxi* some think hath a stupefactive quality, and is excellent.

Secondly, the humor offending is to be evacuated by bleeding, if it be from a cold cause take away the lesse, unlesse there appear signes of Plethora, and then more may be drawn. If it be from a hot cause, which may be known by the intensnesse of pain, and the constitution, then take away liberally, for upon experience, as in all pains, so especially in this its most excellent. It's to be done on the same side: the

next

next day, if the humor be hot, purge with Potions, but other-
 wayes with Pils; if pain continue,
 use Cups with scarifications upon
 the shoulder blades, but especially
 Vesicatories under the eares; to stay
 Fluxion, apply to the tempies
Emp. contra Ruptur. or make a pla-
 ster of *alume, gals,* and some *pitch;* or
R Nucum cupress. ros. rub. sem. Na-
sturtii, torrefact. Mastic. Terr. Sigil.
an. ʒjs. macerentur in aceto rosa: co per.
bor. 24. postea siccentur & ad. opii in
aq. vite dissol. ʒiij. pic. Naval. Golo-
pbon. an. ʒj. et a flav. in oleis express.
sem. hyoscyam. & papau. alb. liquata,
q. s. f. Empl. this may be applyed
 to the Artery, or else to the teeth.
Vel R Mastic. ʒij. opii ʒj. cantbarid.
gr. ij. pul. omnia, deind. R Emp. contra
Rupt. ʒij. & pradiet. Misc. exactiss.
f. Empl. and apply as before.

If it be from a hot cause, then
 distill into the care vinegar; in a
 cold the juice of onions with The-
 riac. to keep in the mouth this ex-
 cellent; *R rad. pyretbri, & stapbyd.*
agr. an. ʒij. rad. Hyoscy. ʒj. f. decoc. in
oxycrat.

oxyerat. Ibis. ad 3 part. consumpt.
Colat. The decoction of the roots
of the greater nettle, with a little
nutmeg and saffron in equall parts
of red wine and vineger, and hold
hot in the mouth is good; and
though it may at first seem to in-
crease the pain, yet within a little
while it will give ease; Masticato-
ries is good: Stop them if they be
hollow with oyl of Cloves, Cam-
phyre, Thyme; or *Rx ol. Caryoph.*
3j, solue Camphore gr. viij. and use it.
If there be worms, then *Rx Alo. 3j.*
Campbor. ʒs. aq. vite ʒss. Misce. If
these will not prevail, then they are
to be drawn either with Pulicans
or Percers, deviding first the gum
with the Fleame. Others draw
them out by Medicaments, this
bearing away the bell, *Ellebor* after
the leaves of it being beaten, and
the tooth rubbed with it, covering
the rest lest you touch them, with
waxe. To conclude, some burn
the hollow teeth with a wyer fit,
and others burn them in the eare,
which have both been very success-
full.

full. For the mending of their blacknesse after they be scaled, if it be necessary, then use the ashes of Tobacco, or powder of Tyles, adding some cloves, nutmegs, and mix them with honey.

CHAP. XXIII.

Immoderate bleeding at the Nose.

IT's a Symptome rather then a Disease; now every Symptome hath its Morbus; and that is either Organicall, which is twofold, viz. the opening the mouths, or rarifying of the vessels; or Common, which is also twofold, viz. the breaking or erosion of the same. The cause of these is blood, either exceeding in quantity, which openeth the mouths or breaks the veins; or els in quality, and so it rarifies or erodes them: These have also their cause, viz. Outward, and that either immediate, as blows, falls, and wounds, &c. or Mediate, and immoderation in the six Nonnaturalls, which heateth, attenuateth,

Immoderate bleeding at the Nose.

Cause.

attenuateth and increaseth the blood. It's sometimes Criticall, otherwhiles Symptomaticall; the first being either with a Fever, and this must be warily dealt with; sometimes without, when nature being over-burdened labours to exonerate it self, and this is good. Symptomaticall, happen especially in Chronicall diseases.

Signs.

If by opening the mouths of the vessels, the nose bleeds plentifully (as also when they are broken) the face is red, the veines distended. If by erosion, there is ill habit of body, and it gusheth out violently. If from rarefaction, it comes slowly, and thin. If caused from Liver, Spleen, Head, there is pain in those parts. If from the womb, the Menses are stopt, and it may be good.

Prognost.

If it flow much, be of colour pale, livid, green, or brownish; if from debility of the brain. If it be sudden and violent, and accompanied with swoonings, and cold of extreme parts, mortall; if from the womb hard to cure.

Here

Here bleeding is necessary on the same side it bleeds on, it must be by degrees, often stopping the orifice a while together, but it must be done warily; this I have found prove effectually, when the Patient hath been given over as forlorn. Either before or after this is to be used frictions, ligatures of the extreme parts; Cups upon the same side of the Hypochondries; the nose bleed, or a vein opened in the feet is good. *Forestinus* applyed the Cups to the feet, and found it effectually. *Zacutus*, when nothing els would prevail, applyed an actual Cautery to the soles of each foot. Apply to the forehead and temples a plaister made of *gypsum* with vinegar and *aq. Sper. ranar.* or bole. Cast cold water upon the face unexpectedly. To the nose, apply upon long tents some of the powder prescribed to stay bleeding, mixed with the white of an egge, and juice of plantane, burn their own blood under their nose. Inwardly take this, *Rx diascord. ℥iij. philon.*

*Forestinus.**Zacutus.*

philon. Persic. 3j. Syr. pap. alb. 3j. aq. papaw. err. aut potius Sper. ranar. 3iij.
 take it cold, it may be given every
 12 hours. *Sal. prunell. in aq. plant ag.*
 for specificks, the juice of nettles
 given inward to 3iij. taken into
 the nose often, and mixed with
 other Medicines. For the temples,
 &c. hog dung applyed to the tem-
 ples and smell'd to, Assedung used
 as the other, may given in broth,
 drinks, and formed into tablets
 with Sugar, but amongst the rest,
 saith *Riverius* this is the most pre-
 sent remedy, *Spice Nardi 3j.* in
 powder with broth, plantane wa-
 ter, or other fit liquor. Many use a
 dried toad, bloodstones, &c. but a
 speciall Friend of mine told me,
 when upon a Flux at the nose all
 meanes had been used by 3 or 4
 Physitians, and he given over, he
 himself being well skill'd in Phy-
 sick prepared a purge and took, and
 by that he had had a stool it was
 stayed. Indeed *Riverius* adviseth
 to an inveterate flux to purge once
 a week with this or the like; R
Tamarind.

Tamarind. ℥s. *fol. plantag.* Mj. *coq.*
ad ℥iiij. *in colat. infund.* *Rhab. ele* ℥i
 3j. *Myrob. Citri.* ℥s. *Spic. nard.* gr.
 viij. *in express. dissol.* *Syr. ros.* ℥j. *pul.*
rhab. ʒj. *f. pot.* Betwixt whiles taking
 juleps or opiats, that are astring-
 gent; as *Rx Conseru. ros. & Miva Cy-*
donior. an. 3j. *Troch. de Spod. & de*
Ter. Sigil. an. ʒj. *Coral. pp.* & *Cor.*
C. nst. an. ʒj. *f. opiat. dos.* the quan-
 tity of a Nut a or 3 a day.

CHAP. XXIV.

Hemorrhoids diseases.

TO these veins do happen espe-
 cially two distempers, that is,
 their immoderate flowing and
 suppression; with the latter is asso-
 ciated pain, inflammation, and Tu-
 mor. For the first, it's not necessary
 to set down the signs. The Cure

Is to be attempted not suddenly,
 but when they have continued
 long, strength begins to fail, the
 lively colour of the body decays.
 For cure, bleeding is to be drawn
 by repetition from the Arm; for
 it's

Hemo-
rhoids.

Cure.

it's certain *Phlebotomia in omni sanguinis profusio revulsorium est remedium.* Here Frictions and Ligatures, and Cups are necessary to be used, and these often repeated. Purge gently choler, after incrassate the blood, and binde up the veines by sitting juleps, opiats. These Pills also may be used; *Rx pil. de Edell. ʒj. Troch. de carab. & de Ter. Sigil. an. ʒj. cum Mucilag. sem. Cydon. extrac. cum aq. ros. f. mas. Pilular.* of which take ʒj. twice a day before dinner and supper. For Topicks, a fomentation of mullein boyled in Smiths water, or red wine is excellent. *Ung. Comitisse* is good, anointing with it the Hemorrhoids and back. What is used in the bleeding of the nose may be here beneficiall; this Syrupe is highly commended; *Rx Succ. plantag. verben. depurata bursa, Pastor. an. ℥ij. bull. in eo gum. Arabic. ʒiiij. Sang. drac. Sorbor. immatur. Myrsil. Mastic. an. ʒj. Col. & ad. Syr. Myrsil. de ros. sic. de plantag. de portulac. an. ʒij. Lap. hemat. ʒij. Coral. rub. ʒjs. f. Syr.*

f. Syr. S. A. dos. ʒiij. Three times a day, in the morning, four a clock afternoon, and three houres after supper; take it cold.

CHAP. XXV.

Hemorrhodes.

IN the suppression of them, being pain is most commonly sharp, It's after generall evacuation in the first place to be minded, yea, before, bleeding is here required in the Arm first, after in the Foot; Cups are to be applyed to the sides and hips; Lenitives are here to be used; for stronger exasperates the pain. To contemperate the acrimony of the humor, use Emulsion of the four cold Seeds. Outwardly, to ease pain, *℞. Buxi;* or *℞. Lini. ʒs.* *℞. Buxi, ʒj.* and apply with it oyle of egges stirred long in a leaden Mortar. Vnguent, populeon, vel *℞ vitel. ov. unum, conquassetur bene in ʒ. res. vel Amygd. add. Croci, ʒj.* and anoint the place with it; vel *℞ cum herb. Linaria cum floribus*
 X *coll.*

Signs.

Cure.

colt. cum adipe porcin. cui express. & parumper refrigerato vitelovi permisce.
Apply this with either common or Cotton wooll. For discussing of the Tumefaction, and ease pain, use the roots of Leeks having been roasted under the Embers, and mixed with butter. *Balsam. sulphur.* made of flower of brimstone, and Spirit of Terebinthine is excellent to ease pain; discusse the Tumor, and cleanse the Ulcers of those parts. A common Catapl. made of milk, white bread, oyl of roses, yolks of eggs and saffron is good. To waste and dry them up, use a fume of brimstone. The Leeches applyed to the internall Hemorrhoids is good: A half bathe of warm milk, whereto is added oyle of Poppies *℥ij*, oyl of Violets *℥ss*. is excellent, when these prevaile not, make an issue in the thigh.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVI.

Scabs and Itch.

THE latter is frequently the Prælude to the former, though the first is the greater affect, and so requires precedency in handling.

It's a Tumor with the distemper and exulceration of the skin: Sometimes it's Symptomaticall, otherwhile Criticall. It's caused from corrupt blood, mixed with burnt choler and salt phlegm produced by diet occasioning the same; especially if it happen the Liver to be very hot, or contagion.

In generals; First, the diet must be amended. Secondly, the humor contempered and evacuated, and the liver reduced into it's former condition, by the frequent use of *Syr. Coral. vel potius tinctura ejusdem, & Conser. Cynorrhod.*

It's sometimes humid, and is from salt phlegm, this is more easily cured then the dry, therefore

Scabs and Itch.

Cure.

first give a Lenitive bole; as, R
Catholic. ℥ss. pul. Sen. ℥ss. Misce:
 Then if the humor be hot, and
 blood be plentiful open a veine;
 after purge with this, which I
 have known effectually. Take Seny
 an ounce and half, the seeds of A-
 nise, Fenel, of each two drachmes,
 Agrimony, Violet leaves, Fumi-
 tory, Scabious, Strawberry leaves,
 Mallow flowers, Borage, Buglos,
 of each a handfull, Creame of
 Tartar. half an ounce, Rosemary
 half a handfull, Clarified whey 3
 quarts, boyle them till a quart be
 wasted, then straine it, and put to
 it whites of eggs, and then after
 2, or 3 walnes, let it run through
 a Cotton bagg of it self. Dos. half
 a pint in the morning, and so much
 at 4 a clock afternoon. You may
 increase the quantity, or decrease,
 as you see it work, that you may
 have 3 or 4 stooles aday, taking
 heed of cold; This is excellent,
 not onely in this but dry Scab and
 Itch. After the body is sufficiently
 purged, provoke sweat *cum Essentia*
anri,

auri, Spir. gnaia. CC. usti. pp. Antim. diaph. vel R^x Spir. ebulli, ʒs. aq. Fumariae, ʒiij. Misco exhib. For Topically; baths are good, *R^x Cortic. rad. frangul. rec. rad. Lapath. acuti Scrophula. major. Emul. Camp. an. ʒvj. incid. & contund. omnia in mortario, deind. projectis radicibus in vas vitreatum super affunde Aceti optim. lbj. Axung. porcine. lbij. Misc. lento igne, donec axungia sit resoluta; postea insoleantur per mensem integrum.* And then boyle them in a double vessell almost to the consumption of the humidity, after straine it strongly; add *Styrac. liquid. ʒj. Misc.* and reserve it for use: To ʒiij. of this, may be added *Alum. usti, Tartari, Sulphuris, an. ʒij.* stir it long in a Mortar, and make an Unguent more effectually; the former without addition is good for this dry Scab, Itch, and *Malum Mortuum.*

For the Itch, after purging, bleeding, and sweating, you may use *Unguent. Emulat. compo.* and anoint in the palms of the hands,

wrists, arm pits, bought of the arms, hambs, and soles of the feet, smelling to your hands. This is safe and proved, *R Calamintb. Syracis, Benion, an. ʒs. Sulphur. ʒvj. f. pul. subtiliss. & incorporent. cum l. q. Axung. suilla recent.* For children, administer *Mercur. d.* twice a week, for two or three weeks together; and also make an oyntment *cum Mercur. d. & Axung.* which use where it itcheth, or anoint a girdle with the oyntment, and weare it about the loynes, and some about the wrists; this is also good for those of more maturity; or *R Mercur. d. ʒj. Sulphur. ʒij. Camphor. ʒj. Caryophyl. ʒij. tenuiss. pul. & optim. Misce. cum Ung. ros. ʒij. f. Unguent.*

CHAP. XXVII.

Issues and Fontinells.

NOW because I have frequently made mention of Issues or Fontinels, I shall here briefly discover how they are made, and so put a coui to our Appendix.

We

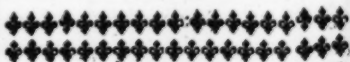
We shall passe by the benefit which comes by them, which you may gather scattered up and down the whole Book. For the places, they are used in the head, neck, between the *Scapulas*, on either side the back bone, and these are supposed by the ablest to be best for distillations or rheumatick Diseases proceeding from the head, In the sides, for Empyema, Arms, thighs, leggs, &c. they are either made by Actuall or potential Cauteries, or by incision, the last being most in use. If you desire to doe it with a Potentiall Cautery, take *Parais* velvit one, which apply thus; First apply a plaister to the place of Diapalma, wherein a hole is made answerable to the bigness you desire to have the Issue, (the place being before marked out with Ink) then put in the Caustick, and upon it another Plaster, then a little boulder, and upon all roule it with a fillet; I have known it work its Effect in half an houre without pain; after scarifie the Eschar, and put in a

Pease and a Plaster, & so bind it up. If you would use an Actuall Cantery, use those that are made in Boxes. If by Incision, then having marked the place with Ink, take up the skin, and another holding one side, make your Incision with your Lancet; which being done, put in a little ball made of thick dry Eldern pith, (or of Gentian root) let it be pressed hard together, and put in, upon it apply an Ivie leaf, and upon it a linnen boulder, wherein let there be a shilling so bowed, that it may being rowled upon, make the harder compression upon the place, so dresse it every 24 houres till it bee formed, and then use Pease; Some use Artificiall Pease made of *Empl. Melilot. Causbarid. Heleb. nigr. Agaric. Hermodact. Gentian & Cera. alb.* Instead of an Ivie leafe, you may use *Empl. Diapal.* Some advise with a straw to race off the Cuticula, and upon the place apply a Pepper corn with a Comresse. For Setons, they are made with

with a needle for that purpose, but I find few that are willing to have this used.

Thus having passed over (by Gods help) the Appendix; we shall discover some Magistrall receipts under the name of an Addition, and so put (by Gods assistance) a finall conclusion to the whole.

X 5 APPENDIX.



ADDITION.

Balsame.

Balsame.

TAKE of the best high
countrey White wine a
pint, Oyl olive the eldest
3 pints; put thereto of
the leaves and flowers of *Valerian*,
Carduus benedict. *St. Johns wort*, of
each half a pound, Comfrey roots
cleansed a handfull: Let them be
bruised and infused for 24 hours,
then boyl them in a pipkin till the
wine be consumed, continually
stirring of it, then strain it, after
adding *Terpentine* (washed in da-
mask rose water till it be white,
and the water clean drained out)
a pound, wax half a pound, shred.
Boyle them at a gentle fire altoge-
ther a quarter of an houre, after
take it from the fire, and let it
stand

stand a night to cool, in the morning make holes to the bottome, and powre out the wine and water which may remain, then set it on the fire again, and put to it black Balsame an ounce, Oliban. 4 $\frac{3}{4}$. and Myrrh 3 ounces, Dragons blood an ounce; let them boyle till the Olibanum and Myrrh be dissolved. After take it from the fire, and let it cool, putting it in a glasse close stopped, and set it in the Sun for 21 dayes; so keep it for use, it will last 30 or 40 yeares, it's excellent in all wounds. If it be said, this is before set down. I answer, this in somthing differs; and besides the yong Chirurgion hath hereby this benefit to see how they both are made.

Lucatella's Balsam.

TAke of Sallet oyle 3 pound,
(some wash it in a bason with
a quart of red Rose water, stirring
it till it be white) Venice Terpen-
tine a pound, washed in a pint of
Sack

Lucatella's Bal-

Sack (some in a quart of claret) till it be white, of Betony, Bayes, Roseniary, Tutsan, of each a small handfull, let them bee cut very small; let these infuse together for 24 houres, and then boyle them, Sack and all, for a matter of three houres, then strain them, and add of Bees wax half a pound, of oyle of St. *Johns wort* 3 ounces, oyle of Nutmegs, of Cloves, naturall Balsame, Seorax, Spermaceti, Myrrh, of each 2 ounces, oyle of Mace, Mummi, Camphire, of each an ounce, Oris roots, Alkenet, red Sanders, in powder of each an ounce and half, Sang. draconis as much; boyl them altogether again for a matter of 7 or 8 houres, then strain it, and let it cool for a night. In the morning, making holes in the balm, and so pouring forth the water, (which is almost as precious as the balm) then set it on a gentle fire, and when its dissolved, adde to it of Pearle, Amber grise, and red Corall, of each a dram, of leaf gold a booke, stirre them together till

till they be cold, and reserve it for use. Others make it onely of the like quantities as is set downe of Oyle, Terebinth, Sack, Wax, and an ounce of red Saunders, thus compounding it. First dissolve the Wax upon a gentle fire, then adde the Terpentine, stirring them till it be dissolved, then adde the oyl, and Sack, letting them boyle a quarter of an houre; then standing till morning, take out the water and drosse, boyl it again a quarter of an houre, then put in the Sanders.

Vertues.

It's excellent for all greene wounds, staying the blood also, if applyed cold, and bound hard on: for burning and scalding anointing it with a feather, and put fine Lawn upon it. It's good for bruises, stitches, Sciatica: For the Collick ʒij. given in white wine; as also for wormes, being given every morning; it cureth the shrinking of the sinewes, ripens all Apotemes,

stumes, and healeth them; cureth Cancers and Ulcers; also Aches, cold Tumors, Palsy, and Apoplexy, and cold diseases of the brain. This the simple is said to doe, then much more the magistral, being of Dr. Burge's framing: Every one may use which he list, the lesser I have used with good successe in wounds, &c. Others say, it's good for the headach, the Temples and nostrils being anointed; against poyson and sursets given in Sack; as also the Plague, Fistulaes, Small pox, Measles; draweth forth broken bones, or any putrefaction, easeth pain, and hinders inflammation in wounds.

*Balsame.**Balsame.*

TAke of the red and ripe Seeds of Woodbind (especially the wilde, which are ripe in September) a Peck or more, and set them in horse dung close for 8 dayes, in the body of a Still, after put on the

the head, and distill it in Bal. pour on the water again, and set it again in the dung 24 houres; then distill it in ashes, after separate the oyle per Bal. whose force is admirable in the cure of wounds, surpassing that of Egypt or India, saith my Author.

Cataplasmes.

℞ rad. Bryon. utriusque, an. ℥iiij. Lilior. alb. lbs. fol. virid. Hyoscyam. & Cicuta, an. Mij. fol. Malu. viol. Cham. virid. an. Mij. pone omnia in olla cum operculo exactissime lutato sepeliantur in calid. Cineribus per 2. hor. terantur, trajiciantur per setaceum add. farin. fenugr. & Lini. coct. ad puliculam, an. ℥iiij. pul. ruta & flor. Sambuc. an. ℥j. Squam. ferri, lapid. pyrit. levigat. in alcohol, an. ℥j s. Absimb. ℥s. Croci, ℥j. Axung. suil. rec. ℥iiij. Misce f. Catapl. this resolves hard Tumors of the Testicles and cods.

Cataplasmes.

Another.

Another.

*R*rad. *Lilior. alb. sub ciner. coct.*
Nij. rad. Alb. ℥ij. fol. malu. Vialar.
parietar. an. Mj. coq. ad putrilag.
pinsantur & trajiciantur; add. Mic.
panis alb. ℥ijs. far. Sem. Lini. 3vj.
pul. flor. Cham. Melil. an. 3js. per
decoct. cum parum precedent. decoct.
ad pulin consistent. add. Axung. por-
cin. opt. 3s. ol. Cham. Lilior. alb. an.
℥j. Croci, ℥ij. f. Catap. This is ex-
 cellent in rip'ning and easing pain.

Another.

Take Rice whole, as much as
 you please, boyl it in the broth of
 a sheeps head (that hath boyled so
 long that the flesh and bones fall
 asunder) till it be thick, then beat
 it, and adde the yolks of 2 egges,
 and saffron in powder ℥ij. f. *Catap.*
 It's good for Tumors, inflammati-
 ons, and ulcers in womens breasts,
 it's to be applyed till the rednesse
 be gone; sometimes it resolves it,
 otherwhiles it breaks it.

*A Drink.**A Drink.*

Hildanus in his *Cista Militarū*, sets downe this; R^t Herb. *Alchimilla, beta, rub. pirola, Sanicula, vinc. peruvic. virg. Aurea, Sem. Angelic. an. partes equal.* Let the herbes be shred small, and the seeds grossly powdered, and after mixed well together. Of this powder take ʒss. Remitt wine ℥ij. boyl them in a close double vessell, and make a clear decoct. He gives this testimony of it; It most happily cureth all wounds, whether made by gunshot, or otherways drives out iron, wood, lead, and all other extraneous bodies out of the wound; it heales more in a week, then when not used, in a month: And it's so worthy an experiment, that it deserves to be by Chirurgions received with both hands, and with much thankfulnesse. Dose is 2 or 3 spoonfull morning, noon, and evening given hot. This is to be given when pain and inflammation

tion is past, and the wound comes to digestion.

*Aq. Latūs
Nephritic.*

Aq. Latūs Nephritic.

Rx rad. 5. aper. an. ℥iiij. rad. raphan. lbj. Saxifrag. alb. ℥iiij. rad. gram. ℥ij. fol. malv. Alb. parietar. petroseli. plantag. an. Mij. Sem. Milii Sol. Saxifrag. carni, anisi, petroseli. balicacab. barbana, an. ℥j. bacc. juniper. ℥iiij. Liquir. rasa, ℥iiij. contund. contund. & incid. inciden. ponatur in Campan. cum lact. recent. Rx lbxxiiij. & distill. S. A. This is excellent.

Pul. Solut.

Pul. Solut.

Rx Sol. Sen. Alexand. ℥iiij. rhabarb. ops. ℥ja. Hermod. Turb. gum. jalop. Mastic. an. 3vj. Scamon. cum Sulph. pp. 3x. flor. Antimon. gum. got. an. ℥j. ol. vitriol. caryophyl. organ. anisi, an. 3s. Misce, f. pul. Subtil. Dos. ʒij. ad ʒij. vel 3j. This I have oft used, it's very gratefull to the taste and smell.

Pil. cathol.

Pil. Cathol.

Rx Mass. pil. Aggregat. Colocynib. pul.

*pul. Scamon. ol. Caryoph. an. ʒi. R
hujus Mass. ʒij. Mass. pil. Aggregat.
Cocbia. an. ʒj. f. Mass. dos. a gr. 9.
ad gr. 18. vel ʒj.*

Emplast. Crocatum.

*R gum. galban. in aceto dissol. ʒiij.
Empl. Meliloti, Diachyl. S. an. ʒjs.
cera citrina, ʒj. Terebintb. alb. ʒs. Croc.
ʒiij. Misce f. Empl.*

*Emplast.
Crocatum.*

Pil. ex Turbitb. Mineral.

*R aloes, Colocynth. diagrid. pul. q. v.
add. Turb. Min. quant. omnium, f. Pil.*

Infus. Vomitoria.

*R Vitri. Antimon. ʒij. Caryophyl.
xinxib. an. ʒj. vini alb. lbj. f. pecul.
Emetis. Dos. ʒvj.*

*Ol. ex floribus Slotani, & pul. Laxat.
vel Solus. Hildani; you have in the
latter end of Hildanus. Tract, De
valetudine tuenda.*

Ol. Buxi.

*Take the wood of Box, and cut
it in small peeces, after put it in an
earthen*

Ol. Buxi.

earthen pot full of holes in the bottome: Set another pot in the ground, and this upon it, and about it let there be a hot fire of coals, and the oyle will fall into the pot underneath, this is distillation *per decensum*; It is excellent not only for the pain of the Teeth, and Hemorrhoids, but also for Epilepsy, Vertigo, and Palsie.

Unguent. pro Scab. pueror.

Rx Ol. de liquid. Amb. vel bal. naturalis, ʒj. ol. Amygd. Amar. ʒiij. Misce. This is safe and excellent, saith *Zacutus*.

To skin Uleers hard to cicatrize.

Rx aq. gemar. querc. ʒiiij. Calc. viva in eo extinct. ʒjs. deinde filtr. & add Mercur. dul. ʒij. Misce.

Rx Sevi Hircini, ʒj. ol. Hyperici. ʒij. Misce. This is excellent for Uleers in the paps and chaps, in hands and feet.

Rx fimi Equin. recent. lbxvj. infund. per noctem in vin. alb. lbviiij. Sem. anisi, g'yejrb. passul. major. an. ʒiij. Theriac.

Tberiac. venet. ℥ij. distill. & serve ad
usum. This is very efficacious in
Plurifies, Surfets, Collick, Mother,
and for the expelling of Secundine.

Emplast. Rosarum.

Rx *ol. Lini.* ℥ij. *Minii.* ℥ij. *Cera*
Citrin. ℥iiij. *pul. Rosar.* ℥ij. *Misce f.*
Emp. S. A. this we have used gene-
rally in most cases, and have found
it effectuell.

Emplast.
Rosarum.

Take Rue, Sage, of each ℥ij. *fol.*
Lauri, junior, absinth, an. ℥ss. shred
the herbs small, and after beat
them, then take of Sheep sewet,
℥iiij. mince it small, and beat it
and the herbs together; adde to
them oyl Olives ℥iiij. Let them
stand altogether in an earthen pot
well stoppt for 8 dayes, after seeth
it at a gentle fire, then strain it, ad-
ding *ol. Spic.* ℥iiij. it's best made in
May. It's excellent for Aches,
Scalds, Burns, Follons, Bruises,
Straines, Cramps, stitches, Sciatica,
stone in the Kidneys, and pain in
the eares.

Aq. Campborata is in Page 21.

The prepar'd Sponge is Doctor
Reads dipt in Melilot plaster mel-
ted, and after pressed, and so con-
tinued till it be cold.

*Oleum quod vulnera in 24. hor. Sa-
nat, & est expertum.*

*Rx ol. Hyperic. Lumbric. Terebinth.
Mastic. an. ʒij. Misce.* Apply it hot
with Lint.

*Rx Succ. Sempervivi, ʒs. Campbor.
gr. v. dissol. bene in Succ. add. Sacch.
Cand. ʒij. Misce; dos. ʒj. often,
for spitting blood.*

FINIS.

g.
ot
r.
b.
n,

24-24
Imprimatur

*Jo. Clerk, Præses,
Fran. Prujean, Censor
Guliel. Rant. Censor.
Geo. Ent. Censor,
Jo. Micklethwaite Censor.*

~~2.05575~~
Mellificium Chirurgiae.

OR THE

MARROW

OF *Revised*

Many good **AUTHOURS.**

WHEREIN

Is briefly and faithfully handled

*The Art of Chyrurgery, in its foure
parts, with all the severall diseases unto
them belonging. Their Definitions,*

Causes, Signes, Prognosticks, and

*Cures, both generall,
and particular.*

AS ALSO

*An Appendix, wherein is methodically
set down, the Cure of those affects usually
happening at Sea, and in Campe, with
others necessary to be known.*

AND LASTLY,

*An Addition of severall Magistrall
Receipts, approved, & heretofore kept secret.*

*Gathered first for private use, and now put
forth for publique benefit, by*

JAMES COOKE

Lover of Physick and Chyrurgery.

*Printed at London for Samuel Cartwright, at the
sign of the Hand and Bible in Duck-Lane.*

M DC XL VIII.

humors; if the serous be immoderate, it manifests the infirmnesse of the Liver, and weaknesse of the Kidneys; if fat bee in the blood, which is raw, it indicates those persons, if they bee fat, they shall grow more fat; if they be leane, it prognosticates colliquation; if it be of bad smell, it a signe of great putrefaction and corruption. Thus having done with things superfluous by event, we come in the next place to those that are so of their own nature. And these are of two sorts. First, those that are familiar to nature. Secondly, those altogether adverse. Under the first of those is comprehended; First,

PART



PART. III.

SECT. V. CHAP. I.

Lupia, or Wens, and Ganglion.



Hey are round Tumors of the nervous parts and head, without pain, yet they differ; for the first is hard, the other is soft; the Ganglion moving onely to the sides, but Lupia every way; they are most commonly encompassed with a Cystis, which is the cause of their motion; some of these are great, others little.

The causes are blows, falls from high places, and strains; as also by humors flowing to the part: The signs are in the distinction.

If they bee great, use good diet, and purge; if small and new, break them with your hands, (which I have done successfully) I mean,

Q 3

the

*Lupia,
Wens,
Ganglion.*

Causes.

Cure.

the Cyftis, and after rub it well; which being done, apply a plate of Lead besmeared with *Mercury* for 10 dayes; it's to bee applyed with a plaster, and so it will stick the better; this way hath cured divers, though they could not be broken. Some advise to annoint before with this, R. *Ceras. resin. pini. ol. veter. Amoniac. galb. an. ʒi. f. unguent.*

Riverius.

Riverius in his *Obfer. Com.* cured three with Sorrell leaves rosted under the embers, and applyed for many dayes.

If they bee in such places where strong expressions cannot be made, yet the former meanes will serve, or this; R. *Gum. Amoniac. bdell. galb. an. ʒiij. liquifant in acet. vin. & trajiciantur per Setaceum add. ol. lilior. & lawrin. an. ʒj. aq. vita parum, pul. irios sal. Amoniac. sulphur. viv. vitriol. Roman. an. ʒs. f. Emplast.* but if they cannot be resolved, they must bee opened with a knife or cautery; and if the latter, after the membrane is wasted by *Egyptiac. vel pul. precip. & alum. usti*; then follow

low the cure *ex L. A.* When they are very great, and cannot be cured, by the foresaid meanes; they must be taken away with handy operation, if so be they bee not situated on, or near great vessels, and cleave too close to the adjacent parts; then take up the skin, and make incision, and with your directory drawn many times about betwixt the skin and it, divide them even to the root, (your directory is to be thick) then the former incision being made down to the root, make another incision overthwart, wch being done, draw the skin from the Cystis, (beginning at each corner) to the root, with your fingers covered with a fine linnen cloth, or else a rasor, if need require. And observe, though the vessels which feed it be small, yet at the bottome they are great, and will cause a flux of blood, which let bee stayed as you have heard, first binding (if you can) the root of the Wen with a piece of whipcord, or many threds doubled, and let the end

hang forth untill it fall away of its one accord; this is to bee remembered, so much of the superfluous skin is to bee cut off, and onely so much left remaining, as will cover the part which is to bee stitched, and with a tent kept in it till it bee perfectly cleansed; if any of the Cystis bee left, bee sure it bee eaten away by fit medicines; after all which let it be cured *S. A.* Those that are small at the roots, may be straitly tyed, and so cut off. Those near the jugular veines in the arm-pits, groins, and under the hambs, are very dangerous.

CHAP. II.

Asberoma.

Asberoma.

A Tumor in which is matter like Rice pottage, or curds, it's long in figure, and with pressing it goes in slowly, and returns not suddenly; it's soft, without pain, yet harder then *Meliceris*.

Meliceris.

Meliceris.

It's a Tumor soft, subtile, and clear, it takes the impression easily, and returnes as speedily, being round in figure; the matter in it is like hony in colour and consistence, and besides a gravelly hard matter, the hardest of the three to cure.

Steatoma.

The matter in this is like greas, it's hard in pressing, goes in slowly, and returns not hastily, being large at the root; besides, the accustomed matter is sometimes found bones, cotton, and such like.

The generall signes of all is, they come by little and little, without either pain or inflammation preceding.

The causes are strokes, falls, violent exercises, great eating and drinking, plenty of phlegmatick humor occasioned by ill diet.

Q 5

The

*Meliceris.**Steatoma.**Signs.**Causes.*

The places they possess commonly, are the hands, head, joynts, and divers parts of the face.

In which wee shall joyne them together, being no great difference; The first is cured by incision and eating forth. The second, resolution with the former: The last by incision only. For resolution; if it have place, use this: *Rx Labdan. bdell. galban. Amoniac. propolis, Terebinth an. part. equal. vel Rx pic. naval. ʒj. Amoniac. sulph. an. ʒss. misci.* But they are best cured by either Incision, Cauteries, actuall or potentiall. The Tumor being opened, and the Cystis discovered, which will appear white, you must separate the same gently from the flesh, and with your instrument pluck it forth, with what is contained in them; if there remain any portion of the bladder, eate away, as hath been taught, but with discretion, for fear of inflammation; if you open it with the Cauteries, make your orifice according to the magnitude of the Tumor,

mor, and evacuate the matter by degrees, and after cure *S.A.* Sometimes they are complicated with veines, nerves, and arteries, as also tendons, of which you must have a speciall care, and be more dextrous in the operation.

CHAP. III.

Hydracium, Ficm & Talpa.

THe first is white pointed and waterish; the second red, round, hard, and painfull, and matery seed like figs; the third is larger then both the former, and hath in it little moisture; these have the same production with the former, yet have no Cystis.

If necessary, use generall evacuations. pills are good, to them may be outwardly applyed this, *R. Capar. sub cineribus coctar. vitel. ovr. ad. duris. coct. an. N. iij. axung. vel butyr. S. S. lbs. rad. altheae ad molli- tiem coctar. & minna. cantus. lbj. Mis.*

*Hydrac.
Ficm, &
Talpa.*

Cure.

Mis. f. Catap. and apply it before they be perfectly ripe; open them, after which mundifie and incarne *S. A.* they sometimes foul the *Cranium*, then you are to use the method as in *Lue Venerea*.

CHAP. IV.

Strumas, or Scrophulæ.

*Strumas,
or Scrophulæ.*

Most commonly possesse the throat, being their Tumors in the glanduls, inclosed in a Cystis movable, and round also, may bee separated from the skin.

Cause.

The cause is phlegme, sometimes joyned with melancholy, as also crasse and crude diet, drinking ill waters, they are sometimes few, otherwhile many.

Prognost.

Those which are few in number, moveable and superficial, may resolve or bee taken forth by incision, or if they break, by Cauticks; those that are hard, fixed, and maligne; as also neare the *Trachea*, great

great and complicated with veines are dangerous, it frequently possesseth the hands, feet, elbows, and other parts which I have seen and cured.

First, matter offending must bee evacuated, diet of light digestion prescribed, bleeding if necessary appointed; for purging, use *pul. Arbitric. cum zinzib.* every week, once or twice, bleeding after the first day: Others prescribe this as excellent, *R Turbith. gum. Hermodact. an. ʒij. rad. utriusq; Scrophular. ʒj. rad. Angelic. major ʒj. sol. sen. orient. ʒj. Scam. crud. ʒiiij. f. pul.* take it in syrupe of Roses ʒij. or according to the age and strength of the patient, adde *Mercur. dul.* give this every other day, for 15 dayes together: For children, a purging Nectar may bee provided for 15 or 20 dayes together; sometimes, if you see cause, intermit. This course I have found successfull: to consume the matter, *aq. flor. rusci* is good; *vel rad. rusci ʒj. iridis gr. x. cum vin. dul.*
for

for 40 dayes. Sweating is profitable with this; *Rx Sarsapar. ʒj. flor. betonic. p. 1. fol. Agrimon. & veronic. an. Ms. macer. hor. 20. in aq. Font. lbiiij. deind. coq. ad consum. 3. part. in vase bene clauso dainde colatu. moderat. calid. & sacc. dulcor. give ʒiij. hor. 6. mane.* Sleep upon it if you can, or else lye still two houres and sweat: The second may be provided for ordinary drink. These pills are good; *Rx Mas. pil. coch. ʒij. Hier. cum Agaric. ʒi. Trochis. alband. Mirrb. vera an. ʒs. ol. sanic. dulc. gut. j. cum syr. Stachad. q. s. f. pil.* After which this, *Rx Butterbure,* so many leaves as may be steeped in the following liquor, the powder of Woodlice a spoonfull, of the stone of a horse a spoonfull, boyle them in two quarts of old Ale, till a quart be consumed, after straine it, and put it into a bottle, and drink four ipoonfulls first and last: *vel Rx Jalape alb. flor. & fol. betonic. Sanicu. Tussilag. Artemis. quinque fol. fol. cicbor. an. Mj. glycyrrh. sem. anis. & sanicul. an. ʒi. passul.*

pissul. major. ℥ss. Minor. ℥iiij. coq. omnia in aq. Font. ℥x. lento igne ad consumpt. $\frac{1}{2}$ colat. d. s. ℥iiij. in the morning, and so much at foure a clock in the afternoon.

For externalls, *Empl. de vigo. cum mercur. quadrupl. vitriol. Roman. gum. Ammoniac. an. ℥ij. cum Tereb. f. Empl.* The place may be somented first with a sponge dipt in *aq. Calc. viv. vel R. rad. Alibæ, brien. scrophular. maj. et ebuli an ℥j. flor. Cbam. Melilot. Sambuc. Ebuli an. Mj. sem. anisi, fenugr. an. ℥ss. coq. in aq. ad consumpt. 3 part.* Apply it hot for half an houre, after anoint it with this; *R. Ung. dialibæ. ℥ij. ol. lilior. alb. pingued. gallinæ, anseris, urfi, et humani an ℥ss. aq. vitæ ℥j. Miscæ f. Lin.* Then apply *Empl. ciculi*, or the former, a fume of *Lap. pyrit. exinct.* in acet. is good; the top of the funnell must be fitted to the part, upon which you may apply this, *R. Empl. de vig. cum Mercur. quadruplic. ℥j. vitriol. rom. ℥j.* If it break, wash it, with verjuice and butter, and dresse it with caustick medica-
ment.

ment if there bee need; otherwise cure it as other Ulcers *S. A.* If they bee in places convenient, cut them out; if they come to suppuration, open them not till they bee thoroughly suppurated, unlesse the part be subject to corruption.

CHAP. V.

Cataract.

Cataract.

IFs the obstruction of the pupill of the eye by a hard and congealed humor, this humor is the aqueous offending in quantity or quality; if in quantity, it either by the increase or decrease of it, which is known by the dilatation or constriction of the pupil; if from the quality, it is thickened and condensed, and this vulgarly is called a Cataract.

Cure.

If they be of the colour of rusty iron, or white like pearles, or an ashy green like Sea water, or chestnut, they are curable; if of the colour

colour of chalk, black, or yellow, not. If from acute Fevers, Peripneumony, Phrensie, and pain in the head; it's hard: if it bee new, and not confirm'd, it may be discus'd, otherwhise not. It ready

To Couch, shut the whole eye, and gently the lid of the ill eye; if spread and come round again, it may bee couched, otherwhise not, *Gal. 1. de Sympt. causis, Cap. 2.*

Is twofold: First, physicall, *River, prax. Med. Tom. 2. pag. 33.* saith, hee cured some *in principio*, yea, though fifty years aged, with universall evacuations, a sweating diet, and vesicatories, without any externall applications; in this first purge the whole body, especially the head, is exactly to be evacuated, and the humor in the pupill discus'd, if you perceive it come from the stomach, vomit, if not purge *Cum pil. Catholic. vel R. sen. Mund. ʒss. sem. senic. ʒj. fol. beton. euphras. an. Ms. Liquir. ʒiij. Coq. in aq. ad ʒiij. in Colat. dissol. disptenic. ʒvj. Syr. ros. ʒj. f. pos.* After which

Cure.

a proper Apozeme will doe well, and then purge with pills as in *Opthal.* for externalls, use this, *Rx aq. Euphra. Cbelidon. ros. cum medic. aqua vit. vel Rx aq. Cbelidon. Maj. 3vj. Croc. Metal. 3j. infund. simul.* of this drop 3 or 4 drops, 3 or 4 times aday, this is excellent.

If it cannot bee dissolved, then we are to use the needle, which is done thus, turn the eye toward the nose, and thrust in the needle boldly in the middle space betwixt the lesser corner and the horny coat, just against the midst of the Cataract, bringing it from above downward beneath the Pupil, there keep it for some short time; when it abides firmly, draw back the needle gently, after apply the white of egges, with rosewater, and a little alum; then binde up both the eyes, and apply a restrictive on the forehead; let his head lie high, use liquid meats; after the former manner dressing it once aday for 12 or 15 dayes, moving the head and teeth as seldome as is possible.

Let

Let it bee done in a morning. It will be convenient after the Patient is well, to prevent recidivation, to use purges, and open a fontinell.

There are divers other effects, which though it be not so proper, we shall insert here, because we are treating of the eyes.

CHAP. VI.

Oculi procidentia.

THe signs are evident for cure, after general evacuations, and particular, binde up the eye with a decoction of Sloes, which I have tryed, *vel R^e fol. cupress. ʒss. flor. Cham. ʒij. Thur. Mastic. an. ʒj. f. Sacc. in aq. madesact.* and apply it, using defensatives to the forehead; if this will not do, it must be taken out and cured *S. A.*

*Oculus
procidentia.*

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

*Unguis Oculi.**Unguis
Oculi.**Cure.*

IF inveterate, thick, and broad,
it's difficult to take away that
which covereth the whole Pupil is
not to be touched.

After universals, if in *Principio*,
use *aq. Euphra. & Sacc. vel succ. sanic.
rec. extr. & balsam. Peruv. gut. j. ad-
mista.* after oyl of Linnen. or the
skins of eggs macerated in vinegar,
and dried and made into powder,
and used; if these prevail not, use
manuall operation, which per-
form thus, keep the eye open with
specul. oculi; then lift the naile up,
with a little silver hook, taking
hold of the middle, after passe a
needle and thred through to hold
it up, then diligently separate it,
taking heed of *Cornea & Adnata.*

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

AS for *Grando & Hordolum* Tumors upon the eye lids, the first being round and clear, and the other not, are to bee cured either by resolution, maturation, or incision.

Grando & hordolum

For *Rhyas & Encanibes*, the first a decrease, the second an increase of the *Glandul* in the great corner of the eye; they are thus to bee handled: The first hath frequently joyned with it a continuall flux of teares; which cure with this, *R aloes, Thur. an. ʒj. Sang. drac. ʒs. ros. rub. & granat. Sumac. an. ʒj. aq. ros. lbj. bul. ad quart. partis consumpt. f. instar Collyrii.*

Rhyas & Encanibes.

For the second, it's hardly cured if great and old, it must be by incision, which is dangerous, if it cannot bee taken away *cum alum. vel vitriol. ustō*; take heed lest in your cutting you cause a *hemorrhagia* or blindness; for the itching of those *glanduls*, use this, *R Tutia prep. cum aq. ros. Misce.*

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

*Hudatis.**Hudatis.*

IT's a certain fatty substance lying under the skin of the upper eye lid; it's incident to children of humid natures.

Signs.

If pressed, it leaves a pit, it cannot be lifted up, the eyes look red, and flow with teares, they cannot endure the light.

Cure.

If it be new and small, it may be cured by anointing it with fasting spittle every morning, or toment *cum decoct. absinth. flor. Cham. & sem. fenugr.* after apply *Empl. dischyl. cum Amoniac. dissol. in aceto, add. sal. Amoniac. & irios parum*; then cut it forth, and if vehemency of pain hinder not, put in salt to consume the matter, and dry and strengthen. Lastly, use *alb. ov. cum aq. ros.* the treadings onely, which are excellent in wounds, and all pains in the eyes.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

IF things fallen into the eyes offend, either lick them forth, or with a peece of a fine sponge tyed to the end of your Probe, wipe them forth, moistening it *cum aq. ros.* If there be great pain, apply defensatives to the forehead, use cups, purge, let blood, vesicatories: To the eye use this, *Rx mucilag. Cydon. aq. ros. & plantag. extr. Lac. mulier. an. ʒij. Capbar. & croc. an. ʒj. s misce stoleri.* Upon the eye apply this, *Rx rad. altheæ minutiss. incis. & contus. flor. & fol. betovic. Euphrag. chamamel. Melilot. an. Mj. Sem. fenugr. contus ʒi. incidant. minutim, Misceq; omnia & s. Sacculi intersui.* Apply it (being boiled in milk) warm 3 or 4 times a day: this got out iron rust that otherwise could not be effected.

For strokes upon them, apply this, *Rx farin. fabar. fol. plantag. ros. & cum aq. f. Catapl.* putting into the eye Pigeons blood, which is excellent,

excellent; upon it you may apply rotten apple, *cum lac Mulier*, which easeth pain admirably.

SECT. VI. CHAP. I.

THUS having put an end to things superfluous, which are familiar to nature; wee come to the last branch (of the third part) which is things adverse to nature; as, stones in any part of the body, but especially in the bladder. For stones in all other internall parts, they are not within the compasse of this operation with any safety, though some think those in the kidneys may bear it; those that are in the externall parts are with Tumor, and therefore may be accordingly cured: Therefore wee shall here briefly handle,

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Lithotomia.

Hildanus in his accurate Discourse concerning this Subject, before the operation, prepares the body by purging, bleeding, baths, &c. It's good, but yet good operators have performed their work either without, or little; however, I shall briefly set down what is necessary. And begin with the Causes

Lithotomia.

Which are either efficient, as the preternaturall heat of the inward bowels; or materiall, which is a grosse and slimy phlegme: It's true, other humors with this may be commixed, and salt and tartar may supernaturally adde to the coagulation.

There is with the urine mixed a crasse, viscid, and white humor, which standing, cleaves to the urinall; pain in pissing, strangury, pain, and itching at the end of the

R

prepuce,

prepuce; much thirst, the Chirurgeon putting his finger at the fundament, he may perceive a hardnes, but the surest way is to search with the Cathetar, being anointed *cum ol. Amygd. d.* in the putting of this, let the Patient be in a stooping posture, leaning against something with his back, with his knees a foot asunder, put it in gently, you shall know there is a stone by an obscure sound.

In which consider; first, things to be done before: Secondly, in: Thirdly, after.

For the first, having certaine knowledg of a stone, then consider the greatnesse; If it be very great, it cannot but procure death; the greatnesse is known, if it hath been long in generating, if there bee a great weight, and by putting your finger in the Fundament, before you goe about the work, let the body for certain dayes be prepared by keeping an accurate diet, using this for his drinke; *Rx Agrimon. veronic. an. M s. Liquir. ʒ s. incidant.*

& decoq. in lbij. aq. Font. ad 3 parts.
Consumpt. add. *Cinam.* ʒvi. *Sacc.* ʒjs.
 the pot wherein it's decocted, is to
 be very well stopped, *Lac. Amygd. d.*
 is excellent. Purge gently in chil-
 dren, cum syr. ros. vel *Ciebor.* cum
rh. barb. If they be grown up, add
el. el. & Succ. rosar. If of ripe yeares,
 some proper purge; a magistrall
 syrupe for the purpose is this, R
rad. Cūbor. Lapat. acut. polypod.
an. ʒj. Liquirit ʒij. Herb. scabios.
agrimon. veronic. an. M & flor. 3 cord.
an. p. i. Sem. anis. ʒij. fol. sen. ʒiij.
et q. in aq. ut colatura redeat. ad. lbj.
inqua infundant. & macerent. per noct.
rhobar. ʒs. Agar. Troch. rec. Tereb.
gam. an. ʒij. deind. ebull. unam aut
alteram horam exprimat fortit. & cum
Syr. ros. ʒvij. Sacc. miscellan. f. Syr.
 Proportion the dose according to
 strength, exhibit it in the decoct.
 of *Agrimo. p. vel aq. End.* After
 sufficient purging, if it bee necessa-
 ry, let blood, (onely if any accu-
 stomed evacuation be stopped, as
Hemerod. & mensium, let them first
 be procured. If the stone be great,

use this bath, *Rx rad. Althea maln. an. ʒij. fol. althea, malv. viol. parietar. flor. Cham. Melilotan. Mj. Sem. anisi, Melilot, aneth. lini. fanugr. an. ʒj. incidant. & contund. unio grosso modo, coq. pro semicupio.* This is to be used for four dayes before operation two houres after Supper, from which let him go to his bed, and having rested half an houre, let him bee anointed with this, *Rx cl. Amygd. d. Lilior. alb. Scorpior an. ʒj. pingued. capon. anseris, an. ʒs. ung. dialib. ʒij. Misce f. Linim.* a bag of the same herbs boyled, may in stead of the bath be used, applyed to the *Perineum*, and those parts.

The Spring time is the best for the operation, and it's more safely performed on young then old.

Secondly, for what is to be done in having in a readinesse Catheters, Probes, Conductor, Itinerarium, Specula, Pincers, small hooks of all sizes, Astringent powders, Rowlers, Spunges, and Cordialls. Let the Patient be placed on a firm Table,

Table, with a sheet many times doubled laid under his buttocks, and a pillow under his loynes and back, so that hee may lie half upright; with his thighs lifted up, and his legs and heels drawn back to his hips; then having a strong long Rowler of four fingers broad, use it thus, let it be rowled at both ends, let an Attendant hold one side of the rowler very hard in the hinder part of the Patients neck; and then goe with the other end over the Patients left arm hole, and under the left arm towards the right hip, and over the fore-part of the thigh, whence carry it below the knee, and thence bring it again to the externall part of the thigh, and so to the sole of the foot, and thence again above the thigh; and so under the knee, and thence again upwards towards the loynes; then goe up with it towards the left arm hole, that so thou mayst bring it from under the left arm to the neck, where thou shalt deliver that end of the rowler to bee held

R 2

by

health, that so the disease may bee timely taken, and great danger prevented; seeing withall their Cabbins be sweet. It's controverted whether purging should not precede bleeding, all holding a glyster should bee first given; with submission, I think, a bole before is better, for by that meanes the stomach and first wayes will be cleansed from those crudities which after bleeding may be drawn up, if not purged away. *Rx Elect. diacatholic. lenit. an. ʒss. Crem. tart. ʒss. Spir. vitriol. gut. v. sac. q. s. f. bol.* the next day, if there be strength bleed first the Hemoroids, then arm, but not too much. The next day after, humors should bee begun to be prepared, but this at Sea seldom used, though it may be performed for 3 or 4 dayes, *cum Cremor. Tar. vel Tartar. vitriol. in aq. Melis. absinth. & syr. Scelotyrb. Foresti.* For purging, it must rather bee gentle, and often reiterated, then strong; those in use at Sea, are these; *Pil. Euphorb. Ruffi, Cambogia, Aquil. laxativa*

laxativa id est Mercur. dul. (especially if there bee a fulness or swelling; as also *pil. Tartar. Quer.* Let your dose bee according to the strength of the Patient. After the exhibition of the purge, prepare for the Patient an oatmeal cawdle of beer or Wine, with the yolk of an egg, and a little butter, and given to drink, or some broth made of currans and raisins, with some nutmegs, mace, &c. for his ordinary drink, barley water is not amisse, with some few drops of Cinamon water, or juice or syrupe of Lem. or *ol. vitriol. & Sacchar.* In his drink may be infused dried wormwood.

For specifick medicines, these are in use. *Syr. vel potius Succ. Limon. Tamarinds, Lymes, Oranges, Turneps*; these are excellent preservatives, especially the juice of lemons, as also Turneps, which may bee extracted after baking, and with Sugar sweetned or boyl'd into a syrupe. *Syrup. scelosyr.* is this, *Rx Succ. Cochlear. bekabung. an. ℥3. Sacc. opt. ℥ij. coq. simul & S. f. Syr.*
This

This following is excellent, *R succ. Cochlear. lbij. Succ. Limon. lbj. ℥xij. Spir. vini, ℥xiiij. add. si plac. Sacc. alb. q. l.* It may be made a syrupe to preserve; dose of these, two or three spoonfull, fasting two hours: after to your juice of Lem. you may add to a dose a spoonfull of *aq. vitæ. ol. vitriol.* is good, as many drops as will make a cup of beer, water, or rather wine a little sower: and observe, some of all the former things may be added to your purges; *Diatrion piperis* first and last is good; as also *Tberiac. diatessar. Lond. conser. ros. absinth. cum ol. vitrioli, green Ginger, rosa solis, aq. absinth. &c.* To sweat after purging, use *Tberiac. Lond. CC. usti. Aurum vite diaph. sol. absinth. &c.* Here is a discription of an *Aurum vite* much praised and used, having had many testimonies; *R Q. V. Auri dissol. in aq. regis deinde affunde ol. Tartar. donec aq. regis lbj. albescat postremo post decantationem aq. regis, aq. Pura abluè sedimentum deinde calcina. S. A. dosis. gr. ij. ad ℥s.* This is good in
the

the Plague, and all diseases wherein sweating is necessary. Urine, if necessary, is also to be provoked.

Extream costiveness being an ordinary associate, use Glysters, Supos. Purges; especially *Mercur. d.* A glyster may bee framed of a decoct. of the roots of *Althaa, Sem. Lini. & sangr. velsursur.* to a pint, of which adde *Hier. pic. ʒij. Sal. Com. Coch. ʒ.* also broath from the beef kettle with the foresaid things instead of *hier. picr. pul. arthritic. ʒj.* If you finde a stoppage, let a fine ragg dipt in oyl be carryed up with your pipe, as far as you can, and then draw back your pipe a little, and so deliver it: If there be inflammation or excoriation in the bowels, use a glyster composed onely brann and deere, or swines fat, for 2. or 3 days, then adding *scatie ʒj. vel gallar. ʒij.*

Having briefly done with the disease, we come to the symptoms which are not all necessary to bee treated of, as *Horstius* wel observes; for the disease being cured, many of

of them will vanish; (some reckon up 43, others 23.) We shall begin as he, so also *Woodall*, with those

CHAP. VIII.

Of the mouth.

AND here Lotions are to be sharp and astringent, if the gums be much tumefied, stink, & be putrified, then first lance them, after rub them wel with a cloth wet in a decoct. as, *R Bistort. cum rad. Tormentil. an. Mij. Malicor. Zij. Rhois obson. Zij. coq. in aq. lbij. to lbj. Col. ad. alum Zij. Mel. ros. Zij. flor. Ægyptiac. Zij. Misce. vel R unguent. Ægyptiac. Zij. Mel. ros. Zij. Spir. vitrio. gut. xvj.* This is excellent also in Ulcers in the mouth, in *Lue Venerea*; *vel R vitriol. alb. vel roman. Zij. aq. lbj. Mel. Coch. ij. coq. ad consumpt. 3 part. add. sal. prunellæ 3 s. Misce.*

CHAP. IX.

FOR a spurious Palsiey, and tumors that possesse the thighs,
or

or other part. Foment. are good made of a *Lixivium*, wherein is boyled *Cham. Melilot. dil. absinth. balm, rosemay, thyme, sage, bay berry, juniper berries, Sem. anisi, fenic. Caruj, Coriand. aneth. &c.* it's to bee applyed with stufes, and the masse of herbs applyed; after a-
noint *ol. Cham. Castor, Laur, aneth. Lumbrie. Spic. aq. vit. &c.* As also *Ung. populeon. dialib. Martia.* the part after must be kept warm.

CHAP. X.

Ulcers.

BEcause in this disease the body is diversly affected, therefore the medication of the Ulcers may require the like, if there bee a hydropicall inflation of the whole body; then Ulcers will require more desiccation, as *ung. diapomph. de Minio, rub. desiccativ. alb. camphor. aris nsti Secretum*: If the body bee consumed, then use *Basilic. Lt. Arcei, ung. Nicotian.* and observe where obstructions of Liver and Spleen

Spleen remain, there the Ulcers are difficult of curation. This is much to be admired, that after the disease hath been of long continuance, yet coming on shore, without much adoe hath cured them; and observe, few diseases happen to Seamen, but what the Scurvy hath a part in, therefore a preservation from this, would free them from the danger of most other diseases. Wee shall conclude this onely, describing some proper medicines which may be for use when you come to land in any place. *Rx decoct. Hord. lbj. viz. albi, ℥iiij. rapba. agrestis minutim concisi, ℥ij. fol. cochlear. Mij. contusa & expressa sine coctione in Saccum transferantur de quo mane & vespere cyathus assumatur. vel Rx absinth. gravior. juniper. contusorum, an. Mj. lac. caprin. lbiiij. coq. ad. 3 partis conf. colatura add. croc. pul. ℥j. denovo ebulliant fervore uno aut altero secundo colentur.* Give of it 3 times a day, morning, noon, and at going to bed. For want of goats, milk, sheep, or cowes, will serve; *Wierus* saith, this

this hath cured an infinite :or take
 Scurvy grasse, stamp and strain it
 with posset drink made of thinn
 scummed milk, turned with red or
 white wineger, using onely so
 much as will turn it. Let the Pati-
 ent drink of it half a pint every
 morning fasting for 14 days toge-
 ther, forbearing strong beer, salt
 meats, milk, fruit, and cheese, let-
 ting the drink at meats bee whey
 if it can be had, or else small ale; if
 the teeth be loose, for 2 or 3 mor-
 nings brooklime.

CHAP. XI.

Fluxes of the Belly.

Divers are these Fluxes; *Fernel.*
 reduceth them to 4, *Celiaca*,
 when the excrements are cast out
 white, light, and equal, saith *Hild.*
 or when the Aliment received, is
 cast out crude and imperfectly con-
 cocted. The causes are, first ob-
 struction of the Liver, Spleen, and
 Mesaraicks, which hinders distri-
 bution of the *Chylus*. 2 The weak-
 nesse

*Fluxes of
 the belly.*

ness of the retentive quality. 3 Too much gurmmandizing, as also eating green fruit; hence children are frequently troubled with it. The 2 is,

CHAP. XII.

Lienteria.

Lienteria.

VHen the meat is cast out as it was received, and is caused either from a crude pituite, and glutinous humor in the stomach and intestines; and so the expulsive faculty is above measure stirred up, or from the weakness of the retentive faculty, which is frequently deadly: These two onely we see differ in degrees, and therefore may in cure be put together.

If there be strength, first give a vomit, as *Sal. vitriol.* ℥ij. *vel gum. cambog.* gr. xij. *vel Aquila vite* 1. gr. *Mercur. vite* gr. iiij. After which, if he can, let him sleep fasting; if not, give him a little *aq. Cinam.* but rather let that alone, and the next day give him a gentle purge with *rhob. & myrob. vel pil. massic.* then

CORRO-

corroborate *cum aq. cinam.* and give conser. of slowes, or quinces; or of this; *Rx conser. ros. antiq. ℥vj. Theriac. opt. ℥ij. Mivæ cydon. q. s. f. opiat. de qua capiat. ℥s. mane.* drinking nothing upon it; outwardly to the stomach you may apply a bag of wormwood, Mints besprinkled with rose water and vinegar. Heer *Mitbrid. nutmegs, diatrion. piper. diateffar.* are good; if need be, *laudanum* is to be exhibited; if flux continue, and rest be wanting. *Dos. gr. iij.* externall gum. *Tachamabaca.* is excellent.

CHAP. XIII.

Diarrheas.

THIS is 3 kind, and is most frequently, if not alwayes Symptomatical, and therefore beneficial to the body. If it be not of too long continuance. Some define it to be a waterish flux, and sometimes mixed with humors and slime; in others, all humors are cast out, especially choler, yet corrupted, without pain. **T** This

Diarrhea.

Cure.

This is not to be presently stayed, but rather let alone 4 days at least, or till the Patient is sensible hee grows weak, then you may administer a purge; as, *rháb. torref.* (i.e. dryed as Tobacco) ℥ij. or the infusion thereof in *aq. Card. vel. vin. aut aq. S. vel R. rháb. electi* ʒj. *Myrob. citri.* ʒs. *Santal. citri. & rubr. an.* ʒs. *insund. in aq. plantag. in express. dissol. rhábar. pul.* ʒs. *syr. rosar.* ʒj. Vomiting here may be beneficiall, sometimes to revel and evacuate the morbisick matter; and if strength be present, and blood abound, open a vein; Yet in the beginning. After purging, use this Glyster, *R. Hord. integri, p. ij. surfur. macri, & rosar. rub. an. p. j. Liquir. ros. & passul. integra. an. ʒj. coq. ad tñj. in colat. dissol. Sacc. alb. ʒj. & vitel. ovor. Nij. f. Enema.* Apply warm cloaths to belly and fundament; and if these prevail not, use *Laudanum*: this opiat is good, *R. conser. ros. antiq. ʒs. Cydonior. cond. ʒj. pul. Tormentil. ʒj. bol. Arm. ʒs. cum Sacc. f. bol.* which reiterate often,

CHAP.

CHAP. XIV.

Dysenteria.

IT's a bloody or purulent dejection with pains and torments of the belly, proceeding from an ulcer of the intestines, caused from acrid and biting humors, i.e. all kinds of choler and salt phlegm; this comprehends under it all kind of bloody fluxes. *Hildanus* reduceth them to 4 kinds: 1 As when blood comes forth sincere; and this happens after dismembring, or obstruction of the Menfes, or Hemorods. To cure w^{ch}, if the sick be plethorick and strong, open a veine, and repeat it, and let the diet be sparing and thin. The 2 kind is, when the flux is like water, wherein flesh hath been washed; after 3 or 4 dayes purge with the infusion in *diarrhea*, of *rhei*, *Alyr.* &c. after give *diarrhod. abbat. Troch. de rhab.* 3 Kind, is, when that which is ejected is black; these are improperly called *Dysenteries*; therefore we come to the 4 kind, which is the proper. T 2 The

*Dysenteria**Signis.*

Prognost.

The causes and signs are already handled, wee come to some Prognosticks. Sometimes it's contagious and kills many, if from aduſt choler, deadly; if it happen after long diſeaſes; if upon it come a dropſie, blew ſpots behinde the ear, if not appeaſed by fit remedies; if there come like peeces of fleſh, a hicket; after long continuance of the Flux great thirſt, deadly; if there be belchings, changing of the Excrements to the better, proceed from choler, it's good.

Cure.

This happening as well at Land as at Sea, wee ſhall therefore preſcribe firſt what diet, and what of it may bee had at Sea, may bee taken. Thoſe things are to bee uſed that are of good nouriſhment, as broths, caudles; in your broths boyle the roots of *Tormentil*, *hiſtort. fol. acetos*, *Borag*, &c. This is excellent, *Lumbric. terreſt. Lot. & concis. cumque carne Vern. coct.* Give the Patient of it to drink, it hath been often tryed, Almond-milk is excellent, jellies and ſtrong broths of
cocks

cocks are good; steeled water is good, or beer wherein barley hath been boyled; *tinctura rosar.* Purging is to be after reiterated either daily, or every other day. *Rhabarb.* is accounted the best, either given in powder with broth, or in infusion *Cum aq. plantag. add aq. Cinam. vel R rhabar. Tosti ℥iiij. Syr. ros. S. ℥j s. aq. Hord. ℥ij. Misce f. p. vel R Tamarind. ℥s. Myroba. citr. ℥ij. coq in aq. Hord. & plantag. in colat. infund. rhab. ℥j s. Santal. citr. ℥s. colat. ℥iiij. add. Syr. ros. ℥j.* If there be nauſeousnelle in the stomach, vomit; as *R Sal. vitriol. ℥s. Syrup. cydon. aq. betonic. an. ℥j. aq. Cina. ℥x. Misce.* Great dissention there is about bleeding, but if it bee in the beginning, the Patient be feaverish, and intestines be inflamed, which is not seldome; if there be Ulcers, then some may be taken away from the Basilic, in the right arm. To ease pain and torment, use glysters of milk, with yolks of eggs, *ol. ros. vel amygd. dul. ℥iiij. vel iiij.* in broth is excellent: *ol. ovorum* for easing

pain, and curing excoriations is good; if these doe not, to the glyster of milk add *Mucilag. Sem. Cydon. & fennigr. an. ʒij. ol. ros. ʒiij. opii gr. iij. vel laud. gr. iij, v, vel vj.* this last may bee given inward twice or thrice repeated, 4 houres between. For excoriations, a decoct. of bran (not too slimy) with Deer sewet, and yolk of an egge, if you can get it. If there be gripings (being at sea, milk cannot be got) take the fore-said decoct of brann or meal, boyling in it such of these herbs as you have; *Cham. Centaur. Absinth. Hyperic. Sem. Anisi, Fanicul. Aneth. Cumin.* adding after the boyling 2 or 3 spoonfuls of *rosa solis, vel aq. vit.* as also Deer sewet ʒij. cera ʒs. To heal, *Rx caput. vervec. per medium Sectum, Lingua cum cerebr. exempt. bul. in f. q. aq. donec caro ab ossibus separ. sur jur. col. add. summit. Hyperic. Mij. vel iij. rad. tormentil. crass. modo Contus. ʒij. infund. per hor. 3, vel 4 super cineres calid. f. ll. vel Rx aq. bord. lbj. vitel. ebor. N. ij. Sacc. Tbo. ʒij. f. Enem.*

To

To strengthen the stomach, a syrup made of equall parts of *Succ. absinth.* & *Mentib.* is excellent to stay the Flux. Nutmeg is exceeding profitable, as also Harts horn burnt, bezoar; *Succ. plantag.* Rice pottage, or broths wherein knot grasse and Plantane is boyled; or this, *Rx Terr. sigil. CC. usti præp. cum aq. plantag. & centummod. Margar. præp. Corall. pp. croc. mart. an. ʒij. misce f. pul. dos. to a childe ʒi. vel s. to elder ʒs. to men ʒi. in aq. plant. vel centummod.* Some highly commend flour of wheat tied hard in a cloth, close together, and boyled 3 or 4 houres; after of the powder give ʒii. or *Rx aq. ros. Coeb. ii. Cinam. ʒii. amygd. Valentia, ʒiiij.* bruise the Cinam. and boyl it in *aq. ʒbiiij.* till ʒbiiij. be consumed, then reserve that decoction; then add the same quantity of water to the former, Cinam. and boyl it as before; after beat your almonds unblanched, adding some of the former decoct. and then strain it, and so doe till you have all the substance of the